MONROE CAPITAL Corp
Form 497
March 20, 2019

Filed pursuant to Rule 497(c)
File No. 333-216665

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT
(To Prospectus dated June 1, 2018)

Monroe Capital Corporation

$40,000,000

5.75% Notes due 2023

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing financing solutions primarily to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada. We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. We use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior, unitranche and junior secured debt of middle-market companies.

We invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities are often referred to as high yield or junk. In addition, many of the debt securities we hold do not fully amortize prior to maturity, which heightens the risk that we may lose all or a part of our investment.

Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC serves as our investment advisor. Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC serves as our administrator. Each of Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC and Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC is affiliated with Monroe Capital, LLC, a leading lender to middle-market companies.

We are offering $40,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 5.75% notes due 2023, which we refer to as the Notes. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes under the indenture governing the Notes, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting, with the $69,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 5.75% notes due 2023 initially issued by us on September 12, 2018 (the 2023 Notes). The Notes will mature on October 31, 2023. We will pay interest on the Notes on January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31 of each year, beginning April 30, 2019. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time on or after October 31, 2020 at the redemption price of 100% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, as discussed under the section titled Description of the Notes Optional Redemption in this prospectus supplement. The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of $25 and integral multiples of $25 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank pari passu, which means equal in right of payment, with all outstanding and future unsecured indebtedness issued by us, including $69,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the 2023 Notes. Because the Notes will not be secured by any of our assets, they will be effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured unsubordinated indebtedness (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured as to which we subsequently grant a security interest), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under our senior secured revolving credit facility with ING Capital LLC, as amended (the ING Credit Facility), of which we had U.S. dollar borrowings of $150.9 million and non-U.S. dollar borrowings of £14.8 million ($19.6 million) for total outstanding borrowings of $170.5 million as of March 15, 2019. The Notes will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP (MRCC SBIC), since the Notes will be obligations exclusively of us and not of any of our subsidiaries. As of March 15, 2019, our subsidiaries had total indebtedness outstanding of $115.0 million. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes will not be required to be guaranteed by any subsidiary we may acquire or create in the future. For further discussion, see the section titled Description of the Notes in this prospectus supplement.

The 2023 Notes are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, and trade under the trading symbol MRCCL. On March 19, 2019, the last reported sale price of the 2023 Notes on The Nasdaq Global Select Market was $24.8501. We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Select market under the same trading symbol. The Notes are expected to trade flat. This means that purchasers will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that is not included in the trading price.

Investing in our Notes involves a high degree of risk, including the risk of leverage. Before buying any Notes, you should read the discussion of the material risks of investing in us in Risk Factors beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and page 13 of the accompanying prospectus.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in the Notes. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). The information is available free of charge, and security holders may make inquiries by contacting us at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations, by calling us collect at (312) 258-8300, or on our website at *www.monroebdc.com*. The SEC also maintains a website at *www.sec.gov* that contains such information. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price(1)	$24.75	$39,600,000
Placement agent fees	$0.331375	$530,200
Proceeds, before expenses, to us(2)	$24.418625	$39,069,800

(1) Includes accrued interest from January 31, 2019.

(2) We estimate that we will incur approximately $0.4 million in offering expenses in connection with this offering, which includes a commitment fee of approximately $0.2 million payable by us to the purchaser of the Notes.

THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.

The placement agent is offering the Notes as set forth in Plan of Distribution in this prospectus supplement. Delivery of the Notes will be made in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company, known as DTC, on or about March 21, 2019.

Ladenburg Thalmann

The date of this prospectus supplement is March 20, 2019.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

PROSPECTUS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the specific terms of this offering of the Notes and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosures.

To the extent information differs between this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, you should rely only on such information in this prospectus supplement. You should read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with the additional information described under the heading Available Information before investing in the Notes.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the placement agent have authorized any other person to provide you with different or additional information. If anyone provides you with different or additional information, you should not rely on it. Neither we nor the placement agent are making an offer to sell the Notes in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus or any sales of the Notes. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement. This summary is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider before investing in the Notes. You should read this entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus carefully, including, in particular, the more detailed information set forth under Risk Factors and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

As used in this prospectus supplement, except as otherwise indicated, the terms:

we, us and our refer to Monroe Capital Corporation, a Maryland corporation;
MC Advisors refers to Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor and a Delaware limited liability company;
MC Management refers to Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC, our administrator and a Delaware limited liability company;
Monroe Capital refers to Monroe Capital LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and its subsidiaries and affiliates;
SLF refers to MRCC Senior Loan Fund I, LLC, an unconsolidated Delaware limited liability company, in which we co-invest with NLV Financial Corporation (NLV) primarily in senior secured loans;
MRCC SBIC refers to Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, our wholly-owned subsidiary that operates as a small business investment company pursuant to a license received from the United States Small Business Administration; and
LIBOR refers to the one-month, three-month or six-month London Interbank Offered Rate as reported by the British Bankers Association. Unless stated otherwise herein, LIBOR refers to the one-month rate.

Monroe Capital Corporation

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act, and that has elected to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, for tax purposes under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2012. We provide customized financing solutions to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada focused primarily on senior secured, junior secured and unitranche secured (a combination of senior secured and junior secured debt in the same facility in which we syndicate a first out portion of the loan to an investor and retain a last out portion of the loan) debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity, including equity co-investments in preferred and common stock and warrants.

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. We seek to use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies. We believe that our primary focus on lending to lower middle-market companies offers several advantages as compared to lending to larger companies, including more attractive economics, lower leverage, more comprehensive and restrictive covenants, more expansive events of default, relatively small debt facilities that provide us with enhanced influence over our borrowers, direct access to borrower management and improved information flow.

In this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, the term middle-market generally refers to companies having annual revenue of between $20 million and $500 million and/or annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, of between $3 million and $50 million. Within the middle-market, we consider companies having annual revenues of less than $250 million and/or EBITDA of less than $25 million to be in the lower middle-market.

S-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Portfolio Update

Since the consummation of the initial public offering in October 2012, we have grown the fair value of our portfolio of investments to approximately $553.6 million as of December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, our portfolio consisted of 74 different portfolio companies, comprised of approximately 79.3% senior secured debt, 10.6% unitranche secured debt, 3.8% junior secured debt and 6.3% equity securities. As of December 31, 2018, the weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments (which represents the expected annualized effective yield to be generated by us on our portfolio based on the composition of our portfolio as of such date) prior to leverage was 10.0% based on the par value of our debt investments and the cost basis of our preferred equity investments. For the year ended December 31, 2018, our total return based on average net asset value was 2.2% and our total return based on market value was (21.7)%.

Our weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments may be higher than an investor s yield on an investment in shares of our common stock. The weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments is a metric on the investment portfolio alone and does not represent a return to stockholders. This metric is not inclusive of our fees and expenses, the impact of leverage on the portfolio or sales load that may be paid by investors. In addition, total return figures disclosed above do not consider the effect of any sales load that may be incurred in connection with the sale of shares of our common stock. Our estimated weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments and total return based on net asset value do not represent actual investment returns to stockholders. Our weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments and total return figures are subject to change and, in the future, may be greater or less than the rates set forth above. See Risk Factors in the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these statements. See footnotes 3, 4 and 5 to the table included in Selected Consolidated Financial Data for information regarding the calculation of our total return based on market value, total return based on average net asset value, and weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments, respectively.

Asset Coverage Approval

On March 27, 2018, our Board approved the application of the modified asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, as amended by the Small Business Credit Availability Act (the SBCAA). On June 20, 2018, our stockholders approved a proposal to accelerate the effective date of the modified asset coverage requirements. As a result, the asset coverage ratio test applicable to us was decreased from 200% to 150%, effective June 21, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, we had an asset coverage ratio of 223%. For a discussion of the principal risk factors associated with these senior securities, see Risk Factors beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and beginning on page 13 of the accompanying prospectus.

Our Investment Advisor

Our investment activities are managed by our investment advisor, MC Advisors. MC Advisors is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and their private equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and managing our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. MC Advisors was organized in February 2011 and is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act.

Under the investment advisory and management agreement with MC Advisors, or the Investment Advisory Agreement, we pay MC Advisors a base management fee and an incentive fee for its services. See Management and

Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement Management and Incentive Fee in the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of the base management fee and incentive fee payable by us to MC Advisors. Our independent directors periodically review MC Advisors services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In connection with these reviews, our independent directors consider whether our fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) remain appropriate.

MC Advisors seeks to capitalize on the significant deal origination, credit underwriting, due diligence, investment structuring, execution, portfolio management and monitoring experience of Monroe Capital s investment professionals. The senior management team of Monroe Capital, including Theodore L. Koenig and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Aaron D. Peck, provides investment services to MC Advisors pursuant to a staffing agreement, or the Staffing Agreement, between MC Management, an affiliate of Monroe Capital, and MC Advisors. Messrs. Koenig and Peck have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment community and average more than 30 years of experience investing in debt and equity securities of lower middle-market companies. In addition, Messrs. Koenig and Peck have extensive experience investing in assets that constitute our primary focus and have expertise in investing throughout all periods of the economic cycle. MC Advisors is an affiliate of Monroe Capital and is supported by experienced investment professionals of Monroe Capital under the terms of the Staffing Agreement. Monroe Capital s core team of investment professionals has an established track record in sourcing, underwriting, executing and monitoring transactions. From Monroe Capital s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital s investment professionals invested in over 1,275 loan and related investments with an aggregate principal value of over $10.5 billion.

In addition to their roles with Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, Messrs. Koenig and Peck serve as our interested directors. Mr. Koenig has more than 30 years of experience in structuring, negotiating and closing transactions on behalf of asset-backed lenders, commercial finance companies, financial institutions and private equity investors at organizations including Monroe Capital, which Mr. Koenig founded in 2004, and Hilco Capital LP, where he led investments in over 20 companies in the lower middle-market. Mr. Peck has more than 25 years of public company management, leveraged finance and commercial lending experience at organizations including Deerfield Capital Management LLC, Black Diamond Capital Management LLC and Salomon Smith Barney Inc.

Messrs. Koenig and Peck are joined on the investment committee of MC Advisors by Michael J. Egan and Jeremy T. VanDerMeid, each of whom is a senior investment professional at Monroe Capital. Mr. Egan has more than 30 years of experience in commercial finance, credit administration and banking at organizations including Hilco Capital, The CIT Group/Business Credit, Inc., The National Community Bank of New Jersey (The Bank of New York) and KeyCorp. Mr. VanDerMeid has more than 20 years of lending and corporate finance experience at organizations including Morgan Stanley Investment Management, Dymas Capital Management Company, LLC and Heller Financial.

About Monroe Capital

Monroe Capital, a Delaware limited liability company that was founded in 2004, is a leading lender to middle-market companies. As of December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital had approximately $7.0 billion in assets under management. Monroe Capital has maintained a continued lending presence in the lower middle-market throughout the most recent economic downturn. The result is an established lending platform that we believe generates consistent primary and secondary deal flow from a network of proprietary relationships and additional deal flow from a diverse portfolio of over 500 current investments. From Monroe Capital s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital s investment professionals invested in over 1,275 loan and related investments with an aggregate principal value of over $10.5 billion. The senior investment team of Monroe Capital averages more than 25 years of experience and has developed a proven investment and portfolio management process that has performed through multiple market cycles. In addition, Monroe Capital s investment professionals are supported by administrative and back-office personnel focused on operations, finance, legal and compliance, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management.

Market Opportunity

We invest primarily in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt issued to lower middle-market companies in the United States and, to a lesser extent and in accordance with the limitations on foreign investments in the 1940 Act, Canada. We believe that U.S. and Canadian lower middle-market companies comprise a large, growing and fragmented market that offers attractive financing opportunities. We believe that there exists a large number of prospective lending opportunities for lenders, which should allow us to generate substantial investment opportunities and build an attractive portfolio of investments.

Investment Strategy

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation primarily through investments in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity. We also seek to invest opportunistically in attractively priced, broadly syndicated loans, which should enhance our geographic and industry portfolio diversification and increase our portfolio s liquidity. We do not target any specific industry, however, as of December 31, 2018, our investments in the High Tech Industries, Services: Business, and Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate industries represented approximately 16.9%, 10.4% and 10.1%, respectively, of the fair value of our portfolio. To achieve our investment objective, we utilize the following investment strategy:

Attractive Current Yield on Investment Portfolio. We believe our sourcing network allows us to enter into transactions with attractive yields and investment structures. Based on current market conditions and our pipeline of new investments, we expect our target directly originated senior and unitranche secured debt will have an average maturity of three to seven years and interest rates of 7% to 13%, and we expect our target directly originated junior secured debt and unsecured subordinated debt will have an average maturity of four to seven years and interest rates of 8% to 15%. In addition, based on current market conditions and our pipeline of new investments, we expect that our target debt investments will typically have a variable coupon (with a LIBOR floor), may include payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest (interest that is not received in cash, but added to the principal balance of the loan), and that we will typically receive upfront closing fees of 1% to 4%. We may also receive warrants or other forms of upside equity participation. Our transactions are generally secured and supported by a lien on all assets and/or a pledge of company stock in order to provide priority of return and to influence any corporate actions. Although we will target investments with the characteristics described in this paragraph, we cannot provide assurance that our new investments will have these characteristics and we may enter into investments with different characteristics as the market dictates. For a description of the characteristics of our current investment portfolio, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Portfolio and Investment Activity. Until investment opportunities can be found, we may invest our undeployed capital in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See Use of Proceeds.

Sound Portfolio Construction. We strive to exercise discipline in portfolio creation and management and to implement effective governance throughout our business. Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, which is comprised of substantially the same investment professionals who have operated Monroe Capital, have been, and we believe will continue to be, conservative in the underwriting and structuring of covenant packages in order to enable early intervention in the event of weak financial performance by a portfolio company. We seek to pursue lending opportunities selectively and to maintain a diversified portfolio. We believe that exercising disciplined portfolio management through continued intensive account monitoring and timely and relevant management reporting allows us to mitigate risks in our debt investments. In addition, we have implemented rigorous governance processes through segregation of duties, documented policies and procedures and independent oversight and review of transactions, which we believe helps us to maintain a low level of non-performing loans. We believe that Monroe Capital s proven process of thorough origination, conservative underwriting, due diligence and structuring, combined with careful account management and diversification, enabled it to protect investor capital, and we believe MC Advisors follows the same philosophy and processes in originating, structuring and managing our portfolio investments.

Predictability of Returns. Beyond conservative structuring and protection of capital, we seek a predictable exit from our investments. We seek to invest in situations where there are a number of potential exit options that can result in full repayment or a modest refinance of our investment. We seek to structure the majority of our transactions as secured loans with a covenant package that provides for full or partial repayment upon the completion of asset sales and restructurings. Because we seek to structure these transactions to provide for contractually determined, periodic payments of principal and interest, we are less likely to depend on merger and acquisition activity or public equity markets to exit our debt investments. As a result, we believe that we can achieve our target returns even in a period when public markets are depressed.

Competitive Strengths

We believe that we represent an attractive investment opportunity for the following reasons:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Deep, Experienced Management Team. We are managed by MC Advisors, which has access through the Staffing Agreement to Monroe Capital s experienced team comprised of over 100 professionals, including seven senior partners that average more than 25 years of direct lending experience. We are led by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Theodore L. Koenig, and Aaron D. Peck, our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer. This extensive experience includes the management of investments with borrowers of varying credit profiles and transactions completed in all phases of the credit cycle. Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals provide us with a difficult-to-replicate sourcing network and a broad range of transactional, financial, managerial and investment skills. This expertise and experience is supported by administrative and back office personnel focused on operations, finance, legal and compliance, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management. From Monroe Capital s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital s investment professionals invested in more than 1,275 loan and related investments with an aggregate principal value of over $10.5 billion.

Differentiated Relationship-Based Sourcing Network. We believe Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals benefit from extensive relationships with commercial banks, private equity firms, financial intermediaries, management teams and turn-around advisors. We believe that this broad sourcing network differentiates us from our competitors and offers us a diversified origination approach that does not rely on a single channel and offers us consistent deal flow throughout the economic cycle. We also believe that this broad network allows us to originate a substantial number of non-private equity-sponsored investments.

Extensive Institutional Platform for Originating Middle-Market Deal Flow. Monroe Capital s broad network of relationships and significant origination resources enable us to review numerous lending opportunities, permitting us to exercise a high degree of selectivity in terms of loans to which we ultimately commit. Monroe Capital estimates that it reviewed approximately 2,000 investment opportunities during 2018. Monroe Capital s over 1,275 previously executed transactions, over 500 of which are with current borrowers, offer us another source of deal flow, as these debt investments reach maturity or seek refinancing. We believe we are also positioned to benefit from Monroe Capital s established brand name, strong track record in partnering with industry participants and reputation for closing deals on time and as committed. Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals are complemented by extensive experience in capital markets transactions, risk management and portfolio monitoring.

Disciplined, Credit-First Underwriting Process. Monroe Capital has developed a systematic underwriting process that applies a consistent approach to credit review and approval, with a focus on evaluating credit first and then appropriately assessing the risk-reward profile of each loan. MC Advisors assessment of credit outweighs pricing and other considerations, as we seek to minimize potential credit losses through effective due diligence, structuring and covenant design. MC Advisors seeks to customize each transaction structure and financial covenant to reflect risks identified through the underwriting and due diligence process. We also seek to actively manage our origination and credit underwriting activities through personal visits and calls on all parties involved with an investment, including the management team, private equity sponsors, if any, or other lenders.

Established Credit Risk Management Framework. We seek to manage our credit risk through a well-defined portfolio strategy and credit policy. In terms of credit monitoring, MC Advisors assigns each loan to a particular portfolio management professional and maintains an internal credit rating analysis for all loans. MC Advisors then employs ongoing review and analysis, together with regular investment committee meetings to review the status of certain complex and challenging loans and a comprehensive quarterly review of all loan transactions. MC Advisors investment professionals also have significant turnaround and debt work-out experience, which gives them perspective on the risks and possibilities throughout the entire credit cycle. We believe this careful approach to investment and monitoring enables us to identify problems early and gives us an opportunity to assist borrowers before they face difficult liquidity constraints. By anticipating possible negative contingencies and preparing for them, we believe that we diminish the probability of underperforming assets and loan losses.

S-5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Credit Facility

We have a credit facility with ING Capital LLC, or the Lender, as agent, which as of December 31, 2018 consisted of a revolving line of credit of $200.0 million, which may be increased to up to $300.0 million pursuant to an accordion feature. On March 1, 2019, we amended and restated our revolving credit facility.

As amended March 1, 2019, we may make draws under the revolver from time-to-time through March 2023 to make or purchase additional investments or for general working capital purposes until the maturity date of the credit facility, or the earliest to occur of (a) March 1, 2024, subject to extension as mutually agreed by us and the Lender, (b) the termination of the facility in accordance with its terms or (c) any other date mutually agreed to by us and the Lender. The revolving credit facility is secured by a lien on all of our assets, including cash on hand, but excluding the assets of our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC. The material terms of the credit facility are as follows:

- total borrowing capacity currently equal to $255.0 million and up to $400.0 million pursuant to an accordion feature, subject to, among other things, availability under a defined borrowing base, which varies based on our portfolio characteristics and certain eligibility criteria and concentration limits, as well as valuation methodologies;
- an interest rate equal to, at our election, (a) LIBOR (one-month, three-month or six-month at our discretion based on the term of the borrowing) plus 2.375% per annum, or (b) a daily rate equal to 1.375% per annum plus the greater of the prime interest rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or LIBOR plus 1.0%;
- in addition to the stated interest rate on borrowings under the revolving credit facility, we are required to pay a fee of 0.5% per annum on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility if the unused portion of the facility is less than 65% of the then available maximum borrowing or a fee of 1.0% per annum on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility if the unused portion of the facility is greater than or equal to 65% of the then available maximum borrowing; and
- customary financial covenants and negative covenants and events of default.

As of December 31, 2018, we had U.S. dollar borrowings of $117.1 million and non-U.S. dollar borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds of £14.8 million ($18.9 million in U.S. dollars) under our revolving credit facility and availability of $64.0 million.

MRCC SBIC

On February 28, 2014, our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, received a license from the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) to operate as a Small Business Investment Company (SBIC) under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. MRCC SBIC commenced operations on September 16, 2013. As our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC relies on one or more exclusions from the definition of investment company under the 1940 Act and does not elect to be regulated as business development company under the 1940 Act. MRCC SBIC has an investment objective substantially similar to ours and makes similar types of investments in accordance with SBIC regulations.

On April 13, 2016, MRCC SBIC was approved by the SBA for an additional $75.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures, for a total of $115.0 million in available debentures.

We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of our SBIC subsidiary guaranteed by the SBA from the definition of senior securities for the purposes of the asset coverage ratio we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act, which provides us with increased flexibility, but also increases our risks associated with leverage.

Operating and Regulatory Structure

Our investment activities are managed by MC Advisors under the supervision of our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of us, MC Advisors and our and its respective affiliates.

As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For example, while we are permitted to finance investments using leverage, which may include the issuance of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

notes, other borrowings and shares of preferred stock, our ability to use leverage is limited in significant respects. We are required to maintain an asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 150%, effective June 21, 2018. See Regulation. Any decision on our part to use leverage will depend upon our assessment of the attractiveness of available investment opportunities in relation to the costs and perceived risks of such leverage. The use of leverage to finance investments creates certain risks and potential conflicts of interest. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure We maintain a revolving credit facility and use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business operations, which exposes us to risks typically associated with leverage and increases the risk of investing in us and Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recently-enacted legislation allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us.

Also, as a business development company, we are generally prohibited from acquiring assets other than qualifying assets unless, after giving effect to any acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. Qualifying assets generally include securities of eligible portfolio companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt instruments maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. Under the rules of the 1940 Act, eligible portfolio companies include (a) private domestic operating companies, (b) public domestic operating companies whose securities are not listed on a national securities exchange (*e.g.*, The Nasdaq Global Market) or registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and (c) public domestic operating companies having a market capitalization of less than $250 million. Public domestic operating companies whose securities are quoted on the over-the-counter bulletin board or through OTC Markets Group are not listed on a national securities exchange and therefore are eligible portfolio companies. See Regulation in the accompanying prospectus. Additionally, to the extent we invest in the securities of companies domiciled in or with their principal places of business outside of the United States, we seek to limit those investments to companies domiciled or with their principal place of business in Canada. Any investments in Canadian companies will not be qualifying assets, meaning that in accordance with the 1940 Act, we cannot invest more than 30% of our assets in Canadian securities and other non-qualifying assets.

We have elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under the Code. In order to continue to qualify to be treated as a RIC, we must satisfy certain source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations in the accompanying prospectus.

Conflicts of Interests

Subject to certain 1940 Act restrictions, including restrictions on co-investments with affiliates, MC Advisors allocation policy offers us the right to participate in all investment opportunities that MC Advisors determines are appropriate for us in view of our investment objective, policies and strategies and other relevant factors. These offers are subject to the exception that, in accordance with MC Advisors conflict of interest and allocation policies, we might not participate in each individual opportunity but are entitled, on an overall basis, to participate equitably with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates.

Affiliates of MC Advisors manage other assets in seven closed-end funds, two small business investment companies and 15 private funds that also have an investment strategy focused primarily on senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt to lower middle-market companies. In addition, MC Advisors manages our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, as the manager of MRCC SBIC s general partner, a private BDC, Monroe Capital Income Plus Corporation, and it or its affiliates may manage other entities in the future with an investment focus similar to ours. To the extent that we compete with entities managed by MC Advisors or any of its affiliates for a particular investment opportunity, MC Advisors seeks to allocate investment opportunities across the entities for which such opportunities are appropriate, consistent with (a) its internal conflict of interest and allocation policies, (b) the requirements of the Advisers Act and (c) certain restrictions under the 1940 Act and rules thereunder regarding co-investments with affiliates. MC Advisors allocation policies are intended to ensure that we may generally share equitably with other investment funds or other investment vehicles managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates in investment opportunities, particularly those involving a security with limited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

supply or involving differing classes of securities of the same issuer, which may be suitable for us and such other investment funds or other investment vehicles.

MC Advisors and/or its affiliates may in the future sponsor or manage investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles with similar or overlapping investment strategies, and MC Advisors has put in place a conflict-resolution policy that addresses the co-investment restrictions set forth under the 1940 Act. MC Advisors seeks to ensure an equitable allocation of investment opportunities when we are able to invest alongside other accounts managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates. We received exemptive relief from the SEC on October 15, 2014 that permits us greater flexibility relating to co-investments, subject to certain conditions. When we invest alongside such other accounts as permitted under the 1940 Act, pursuant to SEC staff interpretations or our exemptive relief from the SEC that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, such investments will be made consistent with such relief and MC Advisors allocation policy. Under this allocation policy, a fixed percentage of each opportunity, which may vary based on asset class and from time to time, will be offered to us and similar eligible accounts, as periodically determined by MC Advisors and approved by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. The allocation policy provides that allocations among us and other accounts will generally be made pro rata based on each account s capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. It is our policy to base our determinations as to the amount of capital available for investment on such factors as the amount of cash on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, the targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors, or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for other accounts. In situations where co-investment with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, MC Advisors will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. MC Advisors will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which will generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on a basis that is fair and equitable over time.

Corporate History and Additional Information

We were incorporated under the laws of Maryland on February 9, 2011. Our principal executive offices are located at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, and our telephone number is (312) 258-8300. We maintain a website at *www.monroebdc.com* and make all of our periodic and current reports, proxy statements and other information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information on our website is not incorporated into or part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. You may also obtain such information free of charge by contacting us in writing at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, attention: Investor Relations.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, of which this prospectus supplement is a part, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. This registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus supplement. We also file periodic reports, current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available on the SEC s website at *www.sec.gov.*

Risk Factors

The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in us. A material portion of our portfolio may have exposure to specific industries. See Risk Factors beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and beginning on page 13 of the accompanying prospectus for a more detailed discussion of the material risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in the Notes.

S-8

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE OFFERING

This summary sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The Notes will be issued under the indenture dated September 12, 2018, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and a first supplemental indenture thereto, dated as of September 12, 2018. We refer to the indenture and the first supplemental indenture thereto collectively as the indenture and to U.S. Bank National Association as the trustee. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series with the 2023 Notes for all purposes under the indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting. We refer to the Notes and the 2023 Notes separately within this prospectus supplement since only the Notes are being offered hereby, but any general discussion of the terms of the Notes would also apply to the 2023 Notes since they are treated as the same under the indenture. This section and the Description of the Notes section in this prospectus supplement outline the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section of the prospectus supplement together with the section titled Description of the Notes beginning on page S-120 of this prospectus supplement and the more general description of the Notes in the section titled Description of Our Debt Securities beginning on page 148 of the accompanying prospectus before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.

Issuer	Monroe Capital Corporation
Title of the securities	5.75% Notes due 2023
Aggregate principal amount being offered	$40,000,000
Initial public offering price	99% of the aggregate principal amount, including accrued interest from January 31, 2019.
Principal payable at maturity	100% of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the trustee, paying agent, and security registrar for the Notes or at such other office as we may designate.
Type of note	Fixed-rate note
Listing	The 2023 Notes are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market and trade under the trading symbol MRCCL. We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the same trading symbol.
Interest rate	5.75% per year
Day count basis	360-day year of twelve 30-day months
Issue date	March 21, 2019
Stated maturity date	October 31, 2023
Date Notes start accruing interest	January 31, 2019
Interest payment dates	

Every January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31, commencing April 30, 2019. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.

Interest periods

The initial interest period will be the period from and including January 31, 2019, to, but excluding, April 30, 2019, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.

Regular record dates for interest payments

Every January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15, commencing April 15, 2019.

Specified currency

U.S. Dollars

Place of payment

St. Paul, Minnesota and/or such other places that may be specified in the indenture or a notice to holders.

Ranking of notes

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:

pari passu, or equal, with our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness, including our 2023 Notes (which have an aggregate principal amount of $69.0 million as of the offering date of the Notes);

senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;

effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured in respect of which we subsequently grant a security interest), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under the ING Credit Facility, of which $170.5 million was outstanding as of March 15, 2019; and

structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by MRCC SBIC, which, as of March 15, 2019, had total indebtedness outstanding of $115.0 million.

Effective subordination means that in any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors. Structural subordination means that creditors of a parent entity are subordinate to creditors of a subsidiary entity with respect to the subsidiary s assets.

Denominations

We will issue the Notes in denominations of $25 and integral multiples of $25 in excess thereof.

Business day

Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or another place of payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

Optional redemption

The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after October 31, 2020, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written

S-10

notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable thereon for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption.

You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes.

Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the 1940 Act.

If we redeem only some of the Notes, the trustee or DTC, as applicable, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture governing the Notes and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.

Sinking fund

The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.

Repayment at option of holders

Holders will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.

Defeasance

The Notes are subject to defeasance by us. Defeasance means that, by depositing with a trustee an amount of cash and/or government securities sufficient to pay all principal and interest, if any, on the Notes when due and satisfying any additional conditions required under the indenture relating to the Notes, we will be deemed to have been discharged from our obligations under the Notes. See Description of the Notes Defeasance in this prospectus supplement.

Covenant defeasance

The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us. In the event of a covenant defeasance, upon depositing such funds and satisfying conditions similar to those for defeasance we would be released from certain covenants under the indenture relating to the Notes. The consequences to the holders of the Notes would be that, while they would no longer benefit from certain covenants under the indenture, and while the Notes could not be accelerated for any reason, the holders of the Notes nonetheless could look to the Company for repayment of the Notes if there were a shortfall in the funds deposited with the trustee or the trustee is prevented from making a payment. See Description of the Notes Defeasance in this prospectus supplement.

Form of notes

The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

Trustee, paying agent, and security registrar

U.S. Bank National Association

Other covenants

In addition to any covenants described elsewhere in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, the following covenants will apply to the Notes:

We agree that for the period of time during which Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) as may be applicable to the Company from time to time of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. These provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such borrowings. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recently-enacted legislation allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us in this prospectus supplement;

We agree that for the period of time during which Notes are outstanding, the Company will not declare any dividend (except a dividend payable in stock of the issuer), or declare any other distribution, upon a class of the capital stock of the Company, or purchase any such capital stock, unless, in every such case, at the time of the declaration of any such dividend or distribution, or at the time of any such purchase, the Company has an asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act, except to the extent modified by this covenant) of at least the threshold specified in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to the Company from time to time or any successor provisions thereto of the 1940 Act, as such obligation may be amended or superseded, after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and in each case giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the SEC, and (ii) any SEC no-action relief granted by the SEC to another business development company, or BDC, (or to the Company if it determines to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to the Company from time to time, as such obligation may be amended or superseded, in order to maintain such BDC s status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. For the purposes of determining asset coverage as used above, any and all of our indebtedness, including any outstanding borrowings under the ING Credit Facility and any successor or additional credit facility, shall be deemed a senior security of us; and

If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act), to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP.

Events of default

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs with respect to the Notes and is not cured.

The term Event of Default in respect of the Notes means any of the following:

We do not pay the principal of any Note when due and payable at maturity;

We do not pay interest on any Note when due and payable, and such default is not cured within 30 days of its due date;

We remain in breach of any other covenant in respect of the Notes for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach (the notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes);

We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days; or

On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the Notes have an asset coverage of less than 100%, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

Further issuances

We have the ability to issue additional debt securities under the indenture with terms different from the Notes and, without the

S-13

TABLE OF CONTENTS

consent of the holders of the Notes, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes. If we issue additional debt securities, these additional debt securities could have a lien or other security interest greater than that accorded to the holders of the Notes, which are unsecured.

Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the Notes will be approximately $38.7 million based on a public offering price of $24.75 per Note, after deducting the placement agent fees of approximately $0.5 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately $0.4 million payable by us, which includes a commitment fee of approximately $0.2 million payable by us to the purchaser of the Notes.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to repay a portion of our indebtedness under the ING Credit Facility, invest in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objectives and for general corporate purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including management and administrative fees, and may pay other expenses from the net proceeds of this offering. See Use of Proceeds.

Governing law

The Notes and the indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Global clearance and settlement procedures

Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC s Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the Company, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in us as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure

We depend upon MC Advisors senior management for our success, and upon its access to the investment professionals of Monroe Capital and its affiliates.

We do not have any internal management capacity or employees. We depend on the investment expertise, skill and network of business contacts of the senior investment professionals of MC Advisors, who evaluate, negotiate, structure, execute, monitor and service our investments in accordance with the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement. Our success depends to a significant extent on the continued service and coordination of the senior investment professionals of MC Advisors, particularly Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid, who comprise the MC Advisors investment committee. These individuals may have other demands on their time now and in the future, and we cannot assure you that they will continue to be actively involved in our management. Each of these individuals is an employee of MC Management and is not subject to an employment contract. The departure of any of these individuals or competing demands on their time in the future could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective.

MC Advisors evaluates, negotiates, structures, closes and monitors our investments in accordance with the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement. We can offer no assurance, however, that MC Advisors senior investment professionals will continue to provide investment advice to us. If these individuals do not maintain their existing relationships with Monroe Capital and its affiliates and do not develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we may not be able to grow our investment portfolio or achieve our investment objective. In addition, individuals with whom Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities. Therefore, we can offer no assurance that such relationships will generate investment opportunities for us.

MC Advisors, an affiliate of Monroe Capital, provides us with access to Monroe Capital s investment professionals. MC Advisors also depends upon Monroe Capital to obtain access to deal flow generated by the investment professionals of Monroe Capital and its affiliates. The Staffing Agreement provides that MC Management will make available to MC Advisors experienced investment professionals and access to the senior investment personnel of Monroe Capital for purposes of evaluating, negotiating, structuring, closing and monitoring our investments. We are not a party to this Staffing Agreement and cannot assure you that MC Management will fulfill its obligations under the agreement. Furthermore, the Staffing Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days written notice to the other party. If MC Management fails to perform or terminates the agreement, we cannot assure you that MC Advisors will enforce the Staffing Agreement or that such agreement will not be terminated by either party or that we will continue to have access to the investment professionals of Monroe Capital and its affiliates or their information and deal flow.

The investment committee that oversees our investment activities is provided by MC Advisors under the Investment Advisory Agreement. The loss of any member of MC Advisors investment committee or of other Monroe Capital senior investment professionals would limit our ability to achieve our investment objective and operate as we anticipate. This could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with financial institutions, sponsors and investment professionals. Any inability of MC Advisors to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We depend upon the senior investment professionals of MC Advisors to maintain their relationships with financial institutions, sponsors and investment professionals, and we rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If the senior investment professionals of MC Advisors fail to maintain such relationships, or to develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom the senior investment professionals of MC Advisors have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, we can offer no assurance that these relationships will generate investment opportunities for us in the future.

Our financial condition and results of operations depend on our ability to manage our business effectively.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective and grow depends on our ability to manage our business. This depends, in turn, on MC Advisors ability to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria. The achievement of our investment objectives depends upon MC Advisors execution of our investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and, to a lesser extent, our access to financing on acceptable terms. MC Advisors has substantial responsibilities under the Investment Advisory Agreement. The senior origination professionals and other personnel of MC Advisors and its affiliates may be called upon to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. These activities may distract them or slow our rate of investment. Any failure to manage our business and our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Our results of operations depend on many factors, including the availability of opportunities for investment, readily accessible short and long-term funding alternatives in the financial markets and economic conditions. Furthermore, if we cannot successfully operate our business or implement our investment policies and strategies, it could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends or other distributions and you may lose all or part of your investment.

There may be conflicts related to obligations that MC Advisors senior investment professionals and members of its investment committee have to other clients.

The senior investment professionals and members of the investment committee of MC Advisors serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do, or of investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates. In serving in these multiple capacities, they may have obligations to other clients or investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which may not be in our best interests or in the best interest of our stockholders. For example, Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid have and will continue to have management responsibilities for other investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles sponsored or managed by affiliates of MC Advisors. In serving in these multiple capacities, they may have obligations to other clients or investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which may not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. MC Advisors seeks to allocate investment opportunities among eligible accounts in a manner that is fair and equitable over time and consistent with its allocation policy.

MC Advisors manages other assets in a private BDC, and affiliates of MC Advisors manage other assets in seven closed-end funds, two small business investment companies and 15 private funds that also have an investment strategy focused primarily on senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt to lower middle-market companies. Except for the private BDC, none of these funds are registered with the SEC. In addition, MC Advisors and/or its affiliates may manage other entities in the future with an investment strategy that has the same or similar focus as ours.

Monroe Capital and its affiliates seek to allocate investment opportunities among eligible accounts made pro rata based on each account s capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors, including our independent directors. It is the policy of Monroe Capital and its affiliates to base the determinations as to the amount of capital available for investment on such factors as the amount of cash

There may be conflicts related to obligations that MC Advisors seniorinvestment professionals and members of its

TABLE OF CONTENTS

on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, the targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors, or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for other accounts. In situations where co-investment with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, MC Advisors will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. MC Advisors will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures which require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on a basis that is fair and equitable over time. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to participate in all investment opportunities that are suitable to us.

MC Advisors or its investment committee may, from time to time, possess material nonpublic information, limiting our investment discretion.

The managing members and the senior origination professionals of MC Advisors and the senior professionals and members of MC Advisors investment committee may serve as directors of, or in a similar capacity with, companies in which we invest, the securities of which are purchased or sold on our behalf. In the event that material nonpublic information is obtained with respect to such companies, or we become subject to trading restrictions under the internal trading policies of those companies or as a result of applicable law or regulations, we could be prohibited for a period of time from purchasing or selling the securities of such companies, and this prohibition may have a material adverse effect on us.

Our management and incentive fee structure may create incentives for MC Advisors that are not fully aligned with the interests of our stockholders.

In the course of our investing activities, we pay management and incentive fees to MC Advisors. Management fees are based on our total assets (which include assets purchased with borrowed amounts but exclude cash and cash equivalents). As a result, investors in our common stock invest on a gross basis and receive distributions on a net basis after expenses, resulting in a lower rate of return than one might achieve through direct investments. Because these fees are based on our total assets, including assets purchased with borrowed amounts but excluding cash and cash equivalents, MC Advisors benefits when we incur debt or otherwise use leverage. This fee structure may encourage MC Advisors to cause us to borrow money to finance additional investments or to maintain leverage when it would otherwise be appropriate to pay off our indebtedness. Under certain circumstances, the use of borrowed money may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor our stockholders. Our board of directors is charged with protecting our interests by monitoring how MC Advisors addresses these and other conflicts of interest associated with its management services and compensation. While our board of directors is not expected to review or approve each investment, our independent directors periodically review MC Advisors services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In connection with these reviews, our independent directors consider whether our fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) remain appropriate. As a result of this arrangement, MC Advisors or its affiliates may from time to time have interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict.

The part of the incentive fee payable to MC Advisors that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that may include interest income that has been accrued but not yet received in cash. This fee structure may be considered to involve a conflict of interest for MC Advisors to the extent that it may encourage MC Advisors to favor debt financings that provide for deferred interest, rather than current cash payments of interest. MC Advisors may have an incentive to invest in PIK interest securities in circumstances where it would not have done so but for the opportunity to continue to earn the incentive fee even when the issuers of the deferred interest securities would not be able to make actual cash payments to us on such securities. This risk could be increased because MC Advisors is not obligated to reimburse us for any incentive fees received even if we subsequently incur losses or never receive in cash the deferred income that was previously accrued. In addition, the part of the incentive fee payable to MC Advisors that relates to our net investment income generally does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. However, part one incentive fees are subject to the Incentive Fee Limitation. Any net investment income incentive fee would not be subject to repayment.

Our management and incentive fee structure may create incentives for MCAdvisors that are not fully aligned with th

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Our incentive fee may induce MC Advisors to make certain investments, including speculative investments.

MC Advisors receives an incentive fee based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike that portion of the incentive fee based on income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. As a result, MC Advisors may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

The Investment Advisory Agreement with MC Advisors and the Administration Agreement with MC Management were not negotiated on an arm s length basis and may not be as favorable to us as if they had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third-party.

We negotiated the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement with related parties. Consequently, their terms, including fees payable to MC Advisors, may not be as favorable to us as if they had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third-party. In addition, we may choose not to enforce, or to enforce less vigorously, our rights and remedies under these agreements because of our desire to maintain our ongoing relationship with MC Advisors and MC Management. Any such decision, however, would breach our fiduciary obligations to our stockholders.

Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates is restricted, which may limit the scope of investments available to us.

We are prohibited under the 1940 Act from participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, of the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, five percent or more of our outstanding voting securities is our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act, and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such affiliate, absent the prior approval of our independent directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits certain joint transactions with certain of our affiliates, which could include investments in the same portfolio company, without prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, of the SEC. We are prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to any person who owns more than 25% of our voting securities or certain of that person s affiliates, or entering into prohibited joint transactions with such persons, absent the prior approval of the SEC. As a result of these restrictions, we may be prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than any security of which we are the issuer) from or to any portfolio company of a private equity fund managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates without the prior approval of the SEC, which may limit the scope of investment opportunities that would otherwise be available to us.

We may, however, co-invest with MC Advisors and its affiliates other clients in certain circumstances where doing so is consistent with applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. For example, we may co-invest with such accounts consistent with guidance promulgated by the SEC staff permitting us and such other accounts to purchase interests in a single class of privately placed securities so long as certain conditions are met, including that MC Advisors, acting on our behalf and on behalf of other clients, negotiates no term other than price. We may also co-invest with MC Advisors affiliates other clients as otherwise permissible under regulatory guidance, applicable regulations, exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC on October 15, 2014 and MC Advisors allocation policy, which the investment committee of MC Advisors maintains in writing. Under this allocation policy, a fixed percentage of each opportunity, which may vary based on asset class and from time to time, is offered to us and similar eligible accounts, as periodically determined by MC Advisors and approved by our board of directors, including our independent directors. The allocation policy further provides that allocations among us and these other accounts are generally made pro rata based on each account s capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors. It is our policy to base our determinations as to the amount of capital available for investment based on such factors as: the amount of cash on-hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, the targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for other accounts. However, we can offer no assurance that investment opportunities will be allocated to us fairly or equitably in the short-term or over time.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

In situations where co-investment with other funds managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer or where the different investments could be expected to result in a conflict between our interests and those of other MC Advisors clients, MC Advisors must decide which client will proceed with the investment. MC Advisors makes these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on a basis that will be fair and equitable over time. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we are unable to invest in any issuer in which a fund managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates has previously invested. Similar restrictions limit our ability to transact business with our officers or directors or their affiliates.

We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of the majority of the members of our board of directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC. The SEC has interpreted the business development company regulations governing transactions with affiliates to prohibit certain joint transactions between entities that share a common investment adviser.

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses.

We compete with a number of specialty and commercial finance companies to make the types of investments that we make in middle-market companies, including business development companies, traditional commercial banks, private investment funds, regional banking institutions, small business investment companies, investment banks and insurance companies. Additionally, with increased competition for investment opportunities, alternative investment vehicles such as hedge funds may seek to invest in areas they have not traditionally invested in or from which they had withdrawn during the economic downturn, including investing in middle-market companies. As a result, competition for investments in lower middle-market companies has intensified, and we expect that trend to continue. Many of our existing and potential competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. These characteristics could allow our competitors to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and offer better pricing and more flexible structuring than we offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors pricing, terms and structure. If we are forced to match our competitors pricing, terms and structure, however, we may not be able to achieve acceptable returns on our investments or may bear substantial risk of capital loss. A significant part of our competitive advantage stems from the fact that the lower middle-market is underserved by traditional commercial and investment banks, and generally has less access to capital. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors in this target market could force us to accept less attractive investment terms.

Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements we must satisfy to maintain our RIC status. The competitive pressures we face may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. As a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we may not be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective.

We will be subject to corporate-level federal income tax if we are unable to qualify or maintain qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

We elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2012, have qualified in each taxable year since, and intend to qualify annually hereafter; however, no assurance can be given that we will be able to qualify for and maintain RIC status. To receive RIC tax treatment under the Code and to be relieved of federal taxes on income and gains distributed to our stockholders, we must meet certain requirements, including source-of-income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. The annual distribution requirement applicable to RICs is satisfied if we distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term

TABLE OF CONTENTS

capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. In addition, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax to the extent that we do not satisfy certain additional minimum distribution requirements on a calendar year basis. To the extent we use debt financing, we will be subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and may be subject to financial covenants under loan and credit agreements, each of which could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making annual distributions necessary to receive RIC tax treatment. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to be taxed as a RIC and, thus, may be subject to corporate-level federal income tax on our entire taxable income without regard to any distributions made by us. In order to be taxed as a RIC, we must also meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each calendar quarter. Failure to meet these tests may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC status. Because most of our investments are in private or thinly traded public companies, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and may result in substantial losses. If we fail to be taxed as a RIC for any reason and become subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distributions to stockholders and the amount of our distributions and the amount of funds available for new investments. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our stockholders. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a RIC in the accompanying prospectus.

An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could negatively affect our business.

As a business development company, it will be necessary for us to maintain our ability to raise additional capital for investment purposes. Without sufficient access to the capital markets or credit markets, we may be forced to curtail our business operations or we may not be able to pursue new business opportunities. The capital markets and the credit markets have experienced periods of extreme volatility and disruption and, accordingly, there has been and may in the future be uncertainty in the financial markets in general. Ongoing disruptive conditions in the financial industry and the impact of new legislation in response to those conditions could restrict our business operations and could adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

We access the capital markets periodically to issue debt or equity securities or borrow from financial institutions in order to obtain such additional capital. Unfavorable economic conditions could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. A reduction in the availability of new capital could limit our ability to pursue new business opportunities and grow our business. In addition, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders to qualify for the tax benefits available to RICs. As a result, these earnings will not be available to fund new investments. An inability to access the capital markets successfully could limit our ability to grow our business and execute our business strategy fully and could decrease our earnings, if any, which may have an adverse effect on the value of our securities.

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before, or without, receiving cash representing such income.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we will include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as original issue discount, or through contracted PIK interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term. Original issue discount, which could be significant relative to our overall investment activities, or increases in loan balances as a result of contracted PIK arrangements, will be included in income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

That part of the incentive fee payable by us that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, such as original issue discount and PIK interest. If we pay a net investment income incentive fee on interest that has been accrued, but not yet received in cash, it will increase the basis of our investment in that loan, which will reduce the capital gain incentive fee that we would otherwise pay in the future. Nevertheless, if we pay a net investment income incentive fee on interest that has been accrued but not yet received, and if that portfolio

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognizeincome before, or without, receiving cash re company defaults on such a loan, it is possible that accrued interest previously included in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible.

Because we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the requirements applicable to RICs. In such a case, we may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations and sourcings to meet these distribution requirements. If we are not able to obtain such cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for the tax benefits available to RICs and thus be subject to corporate-level income tax. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a RIC in the accompanying prospectus.

Recently-enacted legislation allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us.

The 1940 Act generally prohibits us from incurring indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our total assets). However, on March 23, 2018, the SBCAA was signed into law, which included various changes to regulations under the federal securities laws that impact BDCs. The SBCAA amended the 1940 Act to allow BDCs to decrease their asset coverage requirement from 200% to 150% (i.e. the amount of debt may not exceed 66.7% of the value of our total assets), if certain requirements are met. Under the SBCAA, BDCs are allowed to reduce their asset coverage requirement to 150%, and thereby increase leverage capacity, if shareholders representing at least a majority of the votes cast, when quorum is met, approve a proposal to do so. If a BDC receives stockholder approval, it would be allowed to reduce its asset coverage requirement to 150% on the first day after such approval. Alternatively, the SBCAA allows the majority of a BDC s independent directors to approve the reduction in its asset coverage requirement to 150%, and such approval would become effective after one year. In either case, a BDC would be required to make certain disclosures on its website and in SEC filings regarding, among other things, the receipt of approval to reduce its asset coverage requirement to 150%, its leverage capacity and usage, and risks related to leverage.

On March 27, 2018, our board of directors unanimously approved the application of the modified asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, as amended by the SBCAA. On March 27, 2018, our board of directors also recommended the submission of a proposal for stockholders to approve the application of the 150% minimum asset coverage requirements at our annual meeting of stockholders held on June 20, 2018. At the annual meeting, our stockholders approved this proposal, and we became subject to the 150% minimum asset coverage ratio, effective June 21, 2018.

Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique and increases the risk of investing in our securities. Leverage magnifies the potential for loss on investments in our indebtedness and on invested equity capital. As we use leverage to partially finance our investments, you will experience increased risks of investing in our securities. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more sharply than it would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged our business. Similarly, any increase in our income in excess of interest payable on the borrowed funds would cause our net investment income to increase more than it would without the leverage, while any decrease in our income would cause net investment income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to pay distributions, scheduled debt payments or other payments related to our securities. The effects of leverage would cause any decrease in net asset value for any losses to be greater than any increase in net asset value for any corresponding gains. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and

Structure We maintain a revolving credit facility and may use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business operations, which exposes us to risks typically associated with leverage and increases the risk of investing in us.

Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to and the way in which we raise additional capital.

We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the

S-21

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1940 Act. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted as a business development company to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% (as of June 21, 2018) of total assets less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, immediately after each issuance of senior securities (other than the SBA debentures of an SBIC subsidiary, as permitted by exemptive relief we have been granted by the SEC). If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. This could have a material adverse effect on our operations and we may not be able to make distributions in an amount sufficient to be subject to taxation as a RIC, or at all. In addition, issuance of securities could dilute the percentage ownership of our current stockholders in us.

No person or entity from which we borrow money will have a veto power or a vote in approving or changing any of our fundamental policies. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights on certain matters and might have other rights, preferences or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders, and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest. Holders of our common stock will directly or indirectly bear all of the costs associated with offering and servicing any preferred stock that we issue. In addition, any interests of preferred stockholders may not necessarily align with the interests of holders of our common stock and the rights of holders of shares of preferred stock to receive dividends would be senior to those of holders of shares of our common stock.

As a business development company, we generally are not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value per share without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time would decrease, and our stockholders might experience dilution. We have stockholder approval to sell our common stock below net asset value through June 20, 2019. We may seek further stockholder approval to sell shares below net asset value in the future.

We maintain a revolving credit facility and use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business operations, which exposes us to risks typically associated with leverage and increases the risk of investing in us.

We maintain a revolving credit facility, have issued debt securities and may borrow money, including through the issuance of additional debt securities or preferred stock, to leverage our capital structure, which is generally considered a speculative investment technique. As a result:

- our common stock is exposed to an increased risk of loss because a decrease in the value of our investments would have a greater negative impact on the value of our common stock than if we did not use leverage;
- if we do not appropriately match the assets and liabilities of our business, adverse changes in interest rates could reduce or eliminate the incremental income we make with the proceeds of any leverage;
- our ability to pay distributions on our common stock may be restricted if our asset coverage ratio, as provided in the 1940 Act, is not at least 150% and any amounts used to service indebtedness or preferred stock would not be available for such distributions;
- any credit facility is subject to periodic renewal by its lenders, whose continued participation cannot be guaranteed;
- our revolving credit facility with ING Capital LLC, as agent, is, and any other credit facility we may enter into would be, subject to various financial and operating covenants, including that our portfolio of investments satisfies certain

eligibility and concentration limits as well as valuation methodologies;

We maintain a revolving credit facility and use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business oper such securities would be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility;

we bear the cost of issuing and paying interest or distributions on such securities, which costs are entirely borne by our common stockholders; and

any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock.

The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)[1]				
	-10%	-5%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to common stockholder[2]	-28.11 %	-16.91 %	-5.71 %	5.50 %	16.70 %

(1) The assumed return on our portfolio is required by regulation of the SEC to assist investors in understanding the effects of leverage and is not a prediction of, and does not represent, our projected or actual performance.

(2) Assumes \$579.8 million in total assets, \$321.0 million in debt outstanding, of which \$205.0 million is senior securities outstanding, \$258.8 million in net assets and an average cost of funds of 4.60%, which was the weighted average interest rate of borrowing on our revolving credit facility, SBA debentures and 2023 Notes as of December 31, 2018. The interest rate on our revolving credit facility is a variable rate. See Summary Credit Facility. Actual interest payments may be different.

We are subject to risks associated with our revolving credit facility and the terms of our revolving credit facility may contractually limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness.

Our revolving credit facility, as amended, imposes certain conditions that may limit the amount of our distributions to stockholders. Distributions payable in our common stock under our dividend reinvestment plan are not limited by the revolving credit facility. Distributions in cash or property other than our common stock are generally limited to 115% of the amount of distributions required to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC. We are required under the revolving credit facility to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC.

The revolving credit facility requires us to comply with certain financial and operational covenants, including asset coverage ratios and a minimum net worth. For example, the revolving credit facility requires that we maintain an asset coverage ratio of at least 1.5 to 1 and a senior debt coverage ratio of at least 2 to 1 at all times. We may divert cash to pay the lenders in amounts sufficient to cause these tests to be satisfied. Our compliance with these covenants depends on many factors, some of which, such as market conditions, are beyond our control.

Our ability to sell our investments is also limited under the revolving credit facility. Under the revolving credit facility, the sale of any portfolio investment may not cause our covered debt amount to exceed our borrowing base. As a result, there may be times or circumstances during which we are unable to sell investments, pay distributions or take other actions that might be in our best interests.

Availability of borrowings under the revolving credit facility is linked to the valuation of the collateral pursuant to a borrowing base mechanism. As such, declines in the fair market value of our investments which are collateral to the revolving credit facility may reduce availability under our revolving credit facility.

To the extent we use debt to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.

To the extent we borrow money to make investments, our net investment income depends, in part, upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, we can offer no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income in the event we use debt to finance our investments. In periods of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income. We expect that our long-term fixed-rate investments will be financed primarily with issuances of equity and long-term debt securities. We may use interest rate risk management techniques in an effort to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. Such techniques may include various interest rate hedging activities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

You should also be aware that a rise in the general level of interest rates typically leads to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates may result in an increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to MC Advisors.

In July 2017, the head of the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority announced the desire to phase out the use of LIBOR by the end of 2021. There is currently no definitive information regarding the future utilization of LIBOR or of any particular replacement rate. As such, the potential effect of any such event on our cost of capital and net investment income cannot yet be determined. In addition, any further changes or reforms to the determination or supervision of LIBOR may result in a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in reported LIBOR, which could have an adverse impact on the market value for or value of any LIBOR-linked securities, loans, and other financial obligations or extensions of credit held by or due to us and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates.

Interest rate fluctuations may have a substantial negative impact on our investments, the value of our common stock and our rate of return on invested capital. A reduction in the interest rates on new investments relative to interest rates on current investments could have an adverse impact on our net investment income while an increase in interest rates could decrease the value of any investments we hold which earn fixed interest rates and increase our interest expense, thereby decreasing our net income. An increase in interest rates available to investors could also make investment in our common stock less attractive unless we are able to increase our dividend rate. In addition, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations.

MRCC SBIC is subject to SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can invest in entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $19.5 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes (excluding any carryover losses) not exceeding $6.5 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must invest 25.0% of its capital in those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $6.0 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes (excluding any carryover losses) not exceeding $2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on either the number of employees or the gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in certain prohibited industries. Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA staff to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. Compliance with these SBA requirements may cause MRCC SBIC to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under the SBA regulations, and may cause MRCC SBIC to make investments it otherwise would not make in order to remain in compliance with these regulations.

Failure to comply with the SBA regulations could result in the loss of the SBIC license and the resulting inability to participate in the SBA debenture program. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. Current SBA regulations provide the SBA with certain rights and remedies if an SBIC violates their terms. Remedies for regulatory violations are graduated in severity depending on the seriousness of capital impairment or other regulatory

TABLE OF CONTENTS

violations. For minor regulatory infractions, the SBA issues a warning. For more serious infractions, the use of SBA debentures may be limited or prohibited, outstanding debentures can be declared to be immediately due and payable, restrictions on distributions and making new investments may be imposed and management fees may be required to be reduced. In severe cases, the SBA may require the removal of a general partner of an SBIC or its officers, directors, managers or partners, or the SBA may obtain appointment of a receiver for the SBIC.

SBA regulations limit the amount that may be borrowed from the SBA by an SBIC.

The SBA regulations currently limit the amount that is available to be borrowed by any SBIC and guaranteed by the SBA to 300.0% of an SBIC s regulatory capital or $175.0 million (as amended June 21, 2018), whichever is less. For two or more SBICs under common control (commonly referred to as a family of funds), the maximum amount of outstanding SBA debentures cannot exceed $350.0 million (prior to December 18, 2015, this limitation was $225.0 million). If MRCC SBIC borrows the maximum amount from the SBA and thereafter requires additional capital, our cost of capital may increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

Moreover, there can be no assurance that MRCC SBIC will continue to receive SBA debenture funding. Receipt of SBA debenture funding depends upon an SBIC s continued compliance with SBA regulations and policies and the availability of funding. The amount of SBA debenture funding available to SBICs depends upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient SBA debenture funding available at the times desired by MRCC SBIC.

The debentures issued by the SBA to MRCC SBIC have a maturity of ten years and bear interest semi-annually at fixed rates. MRCC SBIC will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required debt payments to the SBA. If MRCC SBIC is unable to generate such cash flow, the SBA, as a debt holder, will have a superior claim to our assets over our stockholders in the event it liquidates or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by MRCC SBIC.

MRCC SBIC, as an SBIC, is limited in its ability to make distributions to us, which could result in us being unable to meet the minimum distribution requirements to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC.

In order to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are required to distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis 90.0% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses. For this purpose, our taxable income includes the income of MRCC SBIC (and any other entities that are disregarded as separate from us for U.S. federal income tax purposes). MRCC SBIC s ability to make distributions to us may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. As a result, in order to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we may be required to make distributions attributable to MRCC SBIC s income without receiving any corresponding cash distributions from it with respect to such income. We can make no assurances that MRCC SBIC will be able to make, or not be limited in making, distributions to us. If we are unable to satisfy the annual distribution requirements, we may fail to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC, which would result in the imposition of corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on our entire taxable income without regard to any distributions made by us. See We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify or maintain qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than qualifying assets unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets, as defined in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. See Regulation Qualifying Assets. We believe that most of the investments that we may acquire in the future will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may

TABLE OF CONTENTS

be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could violate the 1940 Act provisions applicable to business development companies. As a result of such violation, specific rules under the 1940 Act could prevent us, for example, from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies which could result in the dilution of our position or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to come into compliance with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of investments quickly, it could be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. We may not be able to find a buyer for such investments and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss. Any such outcomes would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Many of our portfolio investments are recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors and, as a result, there may be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

Under the 1940 Act, we are required to carry our portfolio investments at market value, or if there is no readily available market value, at fair value as determined by our board of directors. Many of our portfolio investments may take the form of securities that are not publicly traded. The fair value of securities and other investments that are not publicly traded may not be readily determinable, and we value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors, including to reflect significant events affecting the value of our securities. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments:

- a comparison of the portfolio company s securities to publicly traded securities;
- the enterprise value of a portfolio company;
- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- the portfolio company s ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow;
- the markets in which the portfolio company does business; and
- changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors.

We expect that most of our investments (other than cash and cash equivalents) will be classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy and require disclosures about the level of disaggregation along with the inputs and valuation techniques we use to measure fair value. This means that our portfolio valuations are based on unobservable inputs and our own assumptions about how market participants would price the asset or liability in question. Inputs into the determination of fair value of our portfolio investments require significant management judgment or estimation. Even if observable market data is available, such information may be the result of consensus pricing information or broker quotes, which include a disclaimer that the broker would not be held to such a price in an actual transaction. The non-binding nature of consensus pricing and/or quotes accompanied by disclaimers materially reduces the reliability of such information. We employ the services of one or more independent service providers to conduct fair value appraisals of material investments for which market quotations are not readily available. These fair value appraisals for material investments are received at least once every calendar year for each portfolio company investment, but are generally received quarterly. The types of factors that the board of directors may take into account in determining the fair value of our investments generally include, as appropriate, comparison to publicly traded securities including such factors as yield, maturity and measures of credit quality, the enterprise value of a portfolio company, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company s ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business and other relevant factors. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Due to this uncertainty in the value of our portfolio investments, a fair value determination may cause net asset value on a given date to materially understate or overstate the value that we may ultimately realize upon one or more of our investments. As a result, investors purchasing shares of our common stock based on an overstated net asset value would pay a higher price than the value of

Many of our portfolio investments are recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors an the investments might warrant. Conversely, investors selling shares during a period in which the net asset value understates the value of investments will receive a lower price for their shares than the value the investment portfolio might warrant.

We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect the determination of our board of directors of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our consolidated statements of operations as net change in unrealized gain (loss).

We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results.

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, including our ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable to us on the debt securities we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, including the cost of our indebtedness, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.

We and our portfolio companies are subject to regulation at the local, state and federal level. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may change from time to time, including as the result of interpretive guidance or other directives from the U.S. President and others in the executive branch, and new laws, regulations and interpretations may also come into effect, including those governing the types of investments we or our portfolio companies are permitted to make, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. In particular, on July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, became law. The scope of the Dodd-Frank Act impacts many aspects of the financial services industry, and it requires the development and adoption of many implementing regulations. The effects of Dodd-Frank on the financial services industry will depend, in large part, upon the extent to which regulators exercise the authority granted to them and the approaches taken in implementing regulations. President Trump and certain members of Congress have indicated that they will seek to amend or repeal portions of the Dodd-Frank Act, among other federal laws, which may create regulatory uncertainty in the near term, and in May 2018, the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act was enacted and eased financial regulations and reduced oversight for certain entities. While the impact of the Dodd-Frank Act, and recently-enacted federal tax reform legislation on us and our portfolio companies may not be known for an extended period of time, the Dodd-Frank Act and federal tax reform, including future rules implementing their provisions and the interpretation of those rules, along with other legislative and regulatory proposals directed at the financial services industry or affecting taxation that are proposed or pending in the U.S. Congress, may negatively impact the operations, cash flows or financial condition of us or our portfolio companies, impose additional costs on us or our portfolio companies, intensify the regulatory supervision of us or our portfolio companies or otherwise adversely affect our business or the business of our portfolio companies. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws and regulations, we could lose any licenses that we then hold for the conduct of our business and may be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties.

Additionally, changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations, including those associated with RICs, may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities or result in the imposition of corporate-level taxes on us. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth herein and may shift our investment focus from the areas of expertise of MC Advisors to other types of investments in which MC Advisors may have little or no expertise or experience. Any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

On May 24, 2018, President Trump signed into law the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act, which increased from $50 billion to $250 billion the asset threshold for designation of systemically important financial institutions or SIFIs subject to enhanced prudential standards set by the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Federal Reserve Board, staggering application of this change based on the size and risk of the covered bank holding company. On May 30, 2018, the Federal Reserve Board voted to consider changes to the Volcker Rule that would loosen compliance requirements for all banks. The effect of this change and any further rules or regulations are and could be complex and far-reaching, and the change and any future laws or regulations or changes thereto could negatively impact our operations, cash flows or financial condition, impose additional costs on us, intensify the regulatory supervision of us or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Over the last several years, there also has been an increase in regulatory attention to the extension of credit outside of the traditional banking sector, raising the possibility that some portion of the non-bank financial sector will be subject to new regulation. While it cannot be known at this time whether any regulation will be implemented or what form it will take, increased regulation of non-bank credit extension could negatively impact our operations, cash flows or financial condition, impose additional costs on us, intensify the regulatory supervision of us or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Legislative or other actions relating to taxes could have a negative effect on us.

The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. On December 22, 2017, the U.S. House of Representatives and U.S. Senate enacted the legislation known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the 2017 Tax Act). The 2017 Tax Act was signed by the President on December 23, 2017. The 2017 Tax Act makes significant changes to the U.S. income tax rules applicable to both individuals and entities, including corporations. The 2017 Tax Act includes provisions that, among other things, reduce the U.S. corporate tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent, introduce a capital investment deduction, limit the interest deduction, limit the use of net operating losses to offset future taxable income, repeal the corporate alternative minimum tax and make extensive changes to the U.S. international tax system. The 2017 Tax Act is complex and far-reaching, and we cannot predict the impact its enactment will have on us, our subsidiaries, our portfolio companies and the holders of our securities. While we do not foresee that the 2017 Tax Act or any additional tax legislation will have any impact on our ability to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC, we cannot predict with certainty how any changes in the tax laws, U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions interpreting such legislation might affect us, investors or our portfolio investments.

Uncertainty about presidential administration initiatives could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The current administration has called for significant changes to U.S. trade, healthcare, immigration, foreign and government regulatory policy. In this regard, there is significant uncertainty with respect to legislation, regulation and government policy at the federal level, as well as the state and local levels. Recent events have created a climate of heightened uncertainty and introduced new and difficult-to-quantify macroeconomic and political risks with potentially far-reaching implications. There has been a corresponding meaningful increase in the uncertainty surrounding interest rates, inflation, foreign exchange rates, trade volumes and fiscal and monetary policy. To the extent the U.S. Congress or the current administration implements changes to U.S. policy, those changes may impact, among other things, the U.S. and global economy, international trade and relations, unemployment, immigration, corporate taxes, healthcare, the U.S. regulatory environment, inflation and other areas. Although we cannot predict the impact, if any, of these changes to our business, they could adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows. Until we know what policy changes are made and how those changes impact our business and the business of our competitors over the long term, we will not know if, overall, we will benefit from them or be negatively affected by them.

Our board of directors may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.

Our board of directors has the authority, except as otherwise prohibited by the 1940 Act, to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a business development company. Under Maryland law, we also cannot be dissolved

TABLE OF CONTENTS

without prior stockholder approval except by judicial action. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and the price value of our common stock. Nevertheless, any such changes could adversely affect our business and impair our ability to make distributions.

MC Advisors can resign on 60 days notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

MC Advisors has the right to resign under the Investment Advisory Agreement without penalty at any time upon 60 days written notice to us, whether we have found a replacement or not. If MC Advisors resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment advisor or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our securities may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by MC Advisors and its affiliates. Even if we were able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

MC Management can resign on 60 days notice from its role as our administrator under the Administration Agreement, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

MC Management has the right to resign under the Administration Agreement without penalty upon 60 days written notice to us, whether we have found a replacement or not. If MC Management resigns, we may not be able to find a new administrator or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and administrative activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a service provider or individuals with the expertise possessed by MC Management. Even if we were able to retain a comparable service provider or individuals to perform such services, whether internal or external, their integration into our business and lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

Efforts to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act involve significant expenditures, and non-compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may adversely affect us and the market price of our securities.

As a publicly traded company, we incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act, as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and other rules implemented by the SEC.

We are subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the related rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC. Under current SEC rules, our management is required to report on its internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder. We are required to review on an annual basis our internal controls over financial reporting, and on a quarterly and annual basis to evaluate and disclose changes in our internal controls over financial reporting. As a result, we expect to continue to incur associated expenses, which may negatively impact our financial performance and our ability to make distributions. This process also will result in a diversion of our management s time and attention. We cannot be certain as to the timing of completion of our evaluation, testing and remediation actions or the impact of the same on our operations and may not be able to ensure that the process is effective

TABLE OF CONTENTS

or that the internal controls are or will be effective in a timely manner. There can be no assurance that our quarterly reviews and annual audits will not identify additional material weaknesses. In the event that we are unable to maintain or achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related rules, our value and results of operations may be adversely affected. As a result, we expect to incur significant associated expenses, which may negatively impact our financial performance and our ability to make distributions.

The failure in cyber security systems, as well as the occurrence of events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems and management continuity planning, could impair our ability to conduct business effectively.

The occurrence of a disaster such as a cyber-attack, a natural catastrophe, an industrial accident, a terrorist attack or war, events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems, or a support failure from external providers, could have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business and on our results of operations and financial condition, particularly if those events affect our computer-based data processing, transmission, storage, and retrieval systems or destroy data. If a significant number of Monroe Capital employees were unavailable in the event of a disaster, our ability to effectively conduct our business could be severely compromised.

We depend heavily upon computer systems to perform necessary business functions. Despite our implementation of a variety of security measures, our computer systems could be subject to cyber-attacks and unauthorized access, such as physical and electronic break-ins or unauthorized tampering. Like other companies, we may experience threats to our data and systems, including malware and computer virus attacks, unauthorized access, system failures and disruptions. If one or more of these events occurs, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, which could result in damage to our reputation, financial losses, litigation, increased costs, regulatory penalties and/or customer dissatisfaction or loss.

We may incur lender liability as a result of our lending activities.

In recent years, a number of judicial decisions have upheld the right of borrowers and others to sue lending institutions on the basis of various evolving legal theories, collectively termed lender liability. Generally, lender liability is founded on the premise that a lender has either violated a duty, whether implied or contractual, of good faith and fair dealing owed to the borrower or has assumed a degree of control over the borrower resulting in the creation of a fiduciary duty owed to the borrower or its other creditors or stockholders. We may be subject to allegations of lender liability, which could be time-consuming and expensive to defend and result in significant liability.

We may incur liability as a result of providing managerial assistance to our portfolio companies.

In the course of providing significant managerial assistance to certain portfolio companies, certain of our management and directors may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that litigation arises out of investments in these companies, our management and directors may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in an expenditure of our funds, through our indemnification of such officers and directors, and the diversion of management time and resources.

MC Advisors may not be able to achieve the same or similar returns as those achieved by our senior management and investment teams while they were employed at prior positions.

The track record and achievements of the senior investment professionals of Monroe Capital are not necessarily indicative of future results that will be achieved by MC Advisors. As a result, MC Advisors may not be able to achieve the same or similar returns as those achieved by the senior investment professionals of Monroe Capital.

Risks Related to Our Investments

Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.

Many of our portfolio companies are susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during these periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during these periods. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments and could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a corresponding decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing our investments and harm our operating results.

A portfolio company s failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, acceleration of its loans and foreclosure on its assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize our portfolio company s ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender liability claim, including as a result of actions taken if we or MC Advisors render significant managerial assistance to the borrower. Furthermore, if one of our portfolio companies were to file for bankruptcy protection, even though we may have structured our investment as senior secured debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we or MC Advisors provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company or otherwise exercise control over it, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt as a form of equity and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to claims of other creditors.

Market conditions have materially and adversely affected debt and equity capital markets in the United States and around the world.

In the past, the global capital markets experienced periods of disruption resulting in increasing spreads between the yields realized on riskier debt securities and those realized on securities perceived as being risk-free and a lack of liquidity in parts of the debt capital markets, significant write-offs in the financial services sector relating to subprime mortgages and the re-pricing of credit risk in the broadly syndicated market. These events, along with the deterioration of the housing market, illiquid market conditions, declining business and consumer confidence and the failure of major financial institutions in the United States, led to a general decline in economic conditions. This economic decline materially and adversely affected the broader financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and to financial firms in particular. If such a period of disruption were to occur in the future, to the extent that we wish to use debt to fund our investments, the debt capital that will be available to us, if at all, may be at a higher cost, and on terms and conditions that may be less favorable, than what we expect, which could negatively affect our financial performance and results. A prolonged period of market illiquidity may cause us to reduce the volume of loans we originate and/or fund below historical levels and adversely affect the value of our portfolio investments, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. The spread between the yields realized on riskier debt securities and those realized on securities perceived as being risk-free has remained narrow on a relative basis recently. If these spreads were to widen or if there were deterioration of market conditions, these events could materially and adversely affect our business.

Our investments in leveraged portfolio companies may be risky, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Investment in leveraged companies involves a number of significant risks. Leveraged companies, including lower middle-market companies, in which we invest may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt securities that we hold. Such developments may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of our realizing any guarantees that we may have obtained in connection with our investment. In addition, our junior secured loans are generally subordinated to senior loans. As such, other creditors may rank senior to us in the event of an insolvency.

Our portfolio companies will likely consist primarily of lower middle-market, privately owned companies, which may present a greater risk of loss than loans to larger companies.

Our portfolio consists, and will most likely continue to consist, primarily of loans to lower middle-market, privately owned companies. Compared to larger, publicly traded firms, these companies generally have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may be in a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand, compete and operate their business. In addition, many of these companies may be unable to obtain financing from public capital markets or from traditional sources, such as commercial banks. Accordingly, loans made to these types of borrowers may entail higher risks than loans made to companies that have larger businesses, greater financial resources or are otherwise able to access traditional credit sources on more attractive terms.

Investing in lower middle-market companies involves a number of significant risks, including that lower middle-market companies:

may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;
are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;
typically have more limited access to the capital markets, which may hinder their ability to refinance borrowings;
will be unable to refinance or repay at maturity the unamortized loan balance as we structure our loans such that a significant balance remains due at maturity;
generally have less predictable operating results, may be particularly vulnerable to changes in customer preferences or market conditions, depend on one or a limited number of major customers;
may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position; and
generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and may lose all or part of our investment.

Any of these factors or changes thereto could impair a portfolio company s financial condition, results of operation, cash flow or result in other adverse events, such as bankruptcy, any of which could limit a portfolio company s ability to make scheduled payments on loans from us. This, in turn, may lead to their inability to make payments on outstanding borrowings, which could result in losses in our loan portfolio and a decrease in our net interest income and book value.

Loans may become nonperforming for a variety of reasons.

A nonperforming loan may require substantial debt work-out negotiations or restructuring that may entail a substantial reduction in the interest rate and/or a substantial write-down of the principal of such loan. Because of the unique and customized nature of a loan agreement and the private syndication of a loan, certain loans may not be purchased or sold as easily as publicly traded securities, and, historically, the trading volume in the loan market has been small relative to other markets. Loans may encounter trading delays due to their unique and customized nature, and transfers of interests in loans may require the consent of an agent or borrower.

The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.

All of our assets may be invested in illiquid securities, and a substantial portion of our investments in leveraged companies will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than more broadly traded public securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain the election to be regulated as a business development company and qualify as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective

TABLE OF CONTENTS

regulatory frameworks. We may also face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we or MC Advisors have material nonpublic information regarding such portfolio company.

Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets may adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized losses.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. We record decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments as unrealized losses. Declines in prices and liquidity in the corporate debt markets may result in significant net unrealized losses on our portfolio. The effect of all of these factors on our portfolio may reduce our net asset value by increasing net unrealized losses on our portfolio. Depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer additional unrealized losses in future periods, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our portfolio companies may prepay loans, which prepayment may reduce stated yields if capital returned cannot be invested in transactions with equal or greater expected yields.

The loans underlying our portfolio may be callable at any time, and many of them can be repaid with no premium to par. It is generally not clear and highly unpredictable when or if any loan might be called. Whether a loan is called will depend both on the continued positive performance of the portfolio company and the existence of favorable financing market conditions that allow such company the ability to replace existing financing with less expensive capital. As market conditions change frequently, it is unknown when, and if, this may be possible for each portfolio company. Risks associated with owning loans include the fact that prepayments may occur at any time, sometimes without premium or penalty, and that the exercise of prepayment rights during periods of declining spreads could cause us to reinvest prepayment proceeds in lower-yielding instruments. In the case of some of these loans, having the loan called early may reduce our achievable yield if the capital returned cannot be invested in transactions with equal or greater expected yields.

Our portfolio may be exposed in part to one or more specific industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss in a particular investment or investments if there is a downturn in that particular industry.

Our portfolio may be exposed in part to one or more specific industries. A downturn in any particular industry in which we are invested could significantly impact the aggregate returns we realize. If an industry in which we have significant investments suffers from adverse business or economic conditions, as these industries have to varying degrees, a material portion of our investment portfolio could be affected adversely, which, in turn, could adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2018, our investments in the High Tech Industries, Services: Business, and Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate Industries represented approximately 16.9%, 10.4%, and 10.1%, respectively, of the fair value of our portfolio and are subject to certain risks particular to these industries. The laws and rules governing the business of companies in these industries and interpretations of those laws and rules are subject to frequent change and broad latitude is given to the agencies administering those regulations. Existing or future laws and rules could force our portfolio companies operating in these industries to change how they do business, restrict revenue, increase costs, change reserve levels and change business practices. Policy changes on the local, state and federal level, such as the expansion of the government s role in these industries and changes to tax laws affecting these industries or real estate in particular, could fundamentally change the dynamics of these industries. In addition, various changes in real estate conditions, such as housing supply and demand, credit availability, the attractiveness of real estate investments and zoning and tax considerations, among other things, may impact our real estate related investments. We have invested and will continue investing in technology companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of

Our portfolio may be exposed in part to one or more specific industries, whichmay subject us to a risk of significant

TABLE OF CONTENTS

technology-related companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In addition, technology-related markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition, where the leading companies in any particular category may hold a highly concentrated percentage of the overall market share. Any of these factors could materially adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in these industries and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

To the extent original issue discount and payment-in-kind interest constitute a portion of our income, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash representing such income.

Our investments include original issue discount, or OID, components and may include PIK interest or PIK dividend components. For the year ended December 31, 2018, PIK interest and PIK dividends comprised approximately 3.9% and 1.4% of our investment income, respectively. To the extent original issue discount constitutes a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

We must include in income each year a portion of the OID that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any OID or other amounts accrued will be included in investment company taxable income for the year of the accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy our annual distribution requirements, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount. As a result, we may have to sell some of our investments at times or at prices that would not be advantageous to us, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities.

The higher yield of OID instruments reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these instruments. Even if the accounting conditions for income accrual are met, the borrower could still default when our actual collection is supposed to occur at the maturity of the obligation.

OID instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral.

OID instruments generally represent a significantly higher credit risk than coupon loans.

OID income received by us may create uncertainty about the source of our cash distributions to stockholders. For accounting purposes, any cash distributions to stockholders representing OID or market discount income are not treated as coming from paid-in capital, even though the cash to pay them comes from the offering proceeds. Thus, although a distribution of OID or market discount interest comes from the cash invested by the stockholders, Section 19(a) of the 1940 Act does not require that stockholders be given notice of this fact by reporting it as a return of capital.

The deferral of PIK interest has a negative impact on liquidity, as it represents non-cash income that may require distribution of cash dividends to stockholders in order to maintain our RIC status. In addition, the deferral of PIK interest also increases the loan-to-value (LTV) ratio at a compounding rate, thus, increasing the risk that we will absorb a loss in the event of foreclosure.

OID and market discount instruments create the risk of non-refundable incentive fee payments to MC Advisors based on non-cash accruals that we may not ultimately realize.

We have not yet identified the portfolio company investments we will acquire using the proceeds of an offering.

We have not yet identified potential investments for our portfolio that we may acquire with the proceeds of an offering. Privately negotiated investments in illiquid securities or private middle-market companies require substantial due diligence and structuring, and we cannot assure you that we will achieve our anticipated investment pace. You will be unable to evaluate any future portfolio company investments prior to purchasing our securities. Additionally, MC Advisors will select our investments subsequent to the closing of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

an offering, and our stockholders will have no input with respect to such investment decisions. These factors increase the uncertainty, and thus the risk, of investing in our securities.

Pending investment in portfolio companies, we will invest the net proceeds of offerings in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. We expect these temporary investments to earn yields substantially lower than the income that we expect to receive in respect of investments. As a result, any distributions we make during this period may be substantially smaller than the distributions that we would expect to pay when our portfolio is fully invested.

We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer. Our portfolio is and may in the future be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies and industries. Beyond the asset diversification requirements associated with our qualification as a RIC under the Code, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification. Although we are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, we maintain the flexibility to operate as a diversified investment company and have done so for an extended period of time. To the extent that we operate as a non-diversified investment company in the future, we may be subject to greater risk. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers, our net asset value may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market s assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. As a result, the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Additionally, while we are not targeting any specific industries, our investments may be concentrated in relatively few industries. As a result, a downturn in any particular industry in which we are invested could also significantly impact the aggregate returns we realize.

We may hold the debt securities of leveraged companies that may, due to the significant volatility of such companies, enter into bankruptcy proceedings.

Leveraged companies may experience bankruptcy or similar financial distress. The bankruptcy process has a number of significant inherent risks. Many events in a bankruptcy proceeding are the product of contested matters and adversary proceedings and are beyond the control of the creditors. A bankruptcy filing by a portfolio company may adversely and permanently affect the portfolio company. If the proceeding is converted to a liquidation, the value of the issuer may not equal the liquidation value that was believed to exist at the time of the investment. The duration of a bankruptcy proceeding is also difficult to predict, and a creditor s return on investment can be adversely affected by delays until the plan of reorganization or liquidation ultimately becomes effective. The administrative costs in connection with a bankruptcy proceeding are frequently high and would be paid out of the debtor s estate prior to any return to creditors. Because the standards for classification of claims under bankruptcy law are vague, our influence with respect to the class of securities or other obligations we own may be lost by increases in the number and amount of claims in the same class or by different classification and treatment. In the early stages of the bankruptcy process, it is often difficult to estimate the extent of, or even to identify, any contingent claims that might be made. In addition, certain claims that have priority by law (for example, claims for taxes) may be substantial.

Our failure to make follow-on investments in our portfolio companies could impair the value of our portfolio.

Following an initial investment in a portfolio company, we may make additional investments in that portfolio company as follow-on investments, in seeking to:

increase or maintain in whole or in part our position as a creditor or equity ownership percentage in a portfolio company;

exercise warrants, options or convertible securities that were acquired in the original or subsequent financing; or

TABLE OF CONTENTS

preserve or enhance the value of our investment.

We have discretion to make follow-on investments, subject to the availability of capital resources and the provisions of the 1940 Act. Failure on our part to make follow-on investments may, in some circumstances, jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company and our initial investment, or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we may not want to increase our level of risk, because we prefer other opportunities or because we are inhibited by compliance with business development company requirements or the desire to maintain our RIC status. Our ability to make follow-on investments may also be limited by MC Advisors allocation policy.

Because we do not hold controlling equity interests in the majority of our portfolio companies, we may not be able to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by management of our portfolio companies, which could decrease the value of our investments.

Although we may do so in the future, we do not currently hold controlling equity positions in the majority of our portfolio companies. Our debt investments may provide limited control features such as restrictions, for example, on the ability of a portfolio company to assume additional debt, or to use the proceeds of our investment for other than certain specified purposes. Control under the 1940 Act is presumed at more than 25% equity ownership, and may also be present at lower ownership levels where we provide managerial assistance. When we do not acquire a controlling equity position in a portfolio company, we may be subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and that the management and/or stockholders of a portfolio company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that are adverse to our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity of the debt and equity investments that we typically hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company and may therefore suffer a decrease in the value of our investments.

Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.

A portfolio company s failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its assets. This could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize such portfolio company s ability to meet its obligations under the debt or equity securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, which may include the waiver of certain financial covenants, with a defaulting portfolio company.

In addition, many of our investments will likely have a principal amount outstanding at maturity, which could result in a substantial loss to us if the borrower is unable to refinance or repay.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We generally seek to invest capital in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured loans and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity. The portfolio companies in which we invest usually have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest.

Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying senior creditors, the portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share any distributions on an equal and ratable basis with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

Additionally, certain loans that we make to portfolio companies may be secured on a second-priority basis by the same collateral securing senior secured debt of such companies. The first-priority liens on the collateral will secure the portfolio company s obligations under any outstanding senior debt and may secure certain other future debt that may be permitted to be incurred by the portfolio company under the agreements governing the loans. The holders of obligations secured by first-priority liens on the collateral will generally control the liquidation of, and be entitled to receive proceeds from, any realization of the collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of the collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from sales of all of the collateral would be sufficient to satisfy the loan obligations secured by the second-priority liens after payment in full of all obligations secured by the first-priority liens on the collateral. If such proceeds were not sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the loan obligations secured by the second-priority liens, then, to the extent not repaid from the proceeds of the sale of the collateral, we will only have an unsecured claim against the portfolio company s remaining assets, if any.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing the loans we make to our portfolio companies with senior debt outstanding may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of such senior debt, including in unitranche secured transactions. Under a typical intercreditor agreement, at any time that obligations that have the benefit of the first-priority liens are outstanding, any of the following actions that may be taken in respect of the collateral will be at the direction of the holders of the obligations secured by the first-priority liens:

- the ability to cause the commencement of enforcement proceedings against the collateral;
- the ability to control the conduct of such proceedings;
- the approval of amendments to collateral documents;
- releases of liens on the collateral; and
- waivers of past defaults under collateral documents.

We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if our rights are adversely affected. In addition, a bankruptcy court may choose not to enforce an intercreditor agreement or other agreement with creditors.

We may also make unsecured loans to portfolio companies, meaning that such loans will not benefit from any interest in collateral of such companies. Liens on such portfolio companies collateral, if any, will secure the portfolio company s obligations under its outstanding secured debt and may secure certain future debt that is permitted to be incurred by the portfolio company under its secured loan agreements. The holders of obligations secured by such liens will generally control the liquidation of, and be entitled to receive proceeds from, any realization of such collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of such collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from sales of such collateral would be sufficient to satisfy our unsecured loan obligations after payment in full of all secured loan obligations. If such proceeds were not sufficient to repay the outstanding secured loan obligations, then our unsecured claims would rank equally with the unpaid portion of such secured creditors claims against the portfolio company s remaining assets, if any.

We may also make subordinated investments that rank below other obligations of the obligor in right of payment. Subordinated investments are generally more volatile than secured loans and are subject to greater risk of default than senior obligations as a result of adverse changes in the financial condition of the obligor or in general economic conditions. If we make a subordinated investment in a portfolio company, the portfolio company may be highly leveraged, and its relatively high LTV ratio may create increased risks that its operations might not generate sufficient cash flow to service all of its debt obligations.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to,our investments in such companies.

We may be subject to risks associated with syndicated loans.

From time to time, our investments may consist of syndicated loans. Under the documentation for such loans, a financial institution or other entity typically is designated as the administrative agent and/or collateral agent. This agent is granted a lien on any collateral on behalf of the other lenders and distributes payments on the indebtedness as they are received. The agent is the party responsible for administering and enforcing the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

loan and generally may take actions only in accordance with the instructions of a majority or two-thirds in commitments and/or principal amount of the associated indebtedness. In most cases, we do not expect to hold a sufficient amount of the indebtedness to be able to compel any actions by the agent. Accordingly, we may be precluded from directing such actions unless we act together with other holders of the indebtedness. If we are unable to direct such actions, we cannot assure you that the actions taken will be in our best interests.

There is a risk that a loan agent may become bankrupt or insolvent. Such an event would delay, and possibly impair, any enforcement actions undertaken by holders of the associated indebtedness, including attempts to realize upon the collateral securing the associated indebtedness and/or direct the agent to take actions against the related obligor or the collateral securing the associated indebtedness and actions to realize on proceeds of payments made by obligors that are in the possession or control of any other financial institution. In addition, we may be unable to remove the agent in circumstances in which removal would be in our best interests. Moreover, agented loans typically allow for the agent to resign with certain advance notice.

The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.

A significant portion of our investments involve private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately result in funding obligations that we must satisfy through our return of distributions previously made to us.

Investments in securities of foreign companies, if any, may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.

We may make investments in securities of foreign companies. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies, including changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation and imposition of foreign taxes. In addition, any investments that we make that are denominated in a foreign currency will be subject to the risk that the value of a particular currency will change in relation to one or more other currencies. Factors such as trade balances, the level of short-term interest rates, differences in relative values of similar assets in different currencies, long-term opportunities for investment and capital appreciation and political developments may affect currency values. We may employ hedging techniques to minimize these risks, but we cannot assure you that we will, in fact, hedge currency risk, or, that if we do, such strategies will be effective.

We may be subject to additional risks if we engage in hedging transactions and/or invest in foreign securities.

The 1940 Act generally requires that 70% of our investments be in issuers each of whom, in addition to other requirements, is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any other possession of the United States. Our investment strategy does not contemplate a significant number of investments in securities of non-U.S. companies. We expect that these investments would focus on the same investments that we intend to make in U.S. middle-market companies and, accordingly, would be complementary to our overall strategy and enhance the diversity of our holdings.

To the extent that these investments are denominated in a foreign currency, we may engage in hedging transactions. Engaging in either hedging transactions or investing in foreign securities would entail additional risks to our stockholders. We may, for example, use instruments such as interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors, forward contracts or currency options or borrow under a revolving credit facility in foreign currencies to minimize our foreign currency exposure. In each such case, we generally would seek to hedge against fluctuations of the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in market interest rates or currency exchange rates. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions would not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions or prevent losses if the values of the positions declined. However, such hedging could establish other positions designed to gain from those same

TABLE OF CONTENTS

developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions could also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions increased. Moreover, it might not be possible to hedge against an exchange rate or interest rate fluctuation that was so generally anticipated that we would not be able to enter into a hedging transaction at an acceptable price. Our ability to engage in hedging transactions may also be adversely affected by recent rules adopted by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

While we may enter into such transactions to seek to reduce currency exchange rate and interest rate risks, unanticipated changes in currency exchange rates or interest rates could result in poorer overall investment performance than if we had not engaged in any such hedging transactions. In addition, the degree of correlation between price movements of the instruments used in a hedging strategy and price movements in the portfolio positions being hedged could vary. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we might not seek to establish a perfect correlation between the hedging instruments and the portfolio holdings being hedged. Any such imperfect correlation could prevent us from achieving the intended hedge and expose us to risk of loss. In addition, it might not be possible to hedge fully or perfectly against currency fluctuations affecting the value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies because the value of those securities would likely fluctuate as a result of factors not related to currency fluctuations.

We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

We currently hold and we may in the future make investments that include warrants or other equity or equity-related securities. In addition, we may from time to time make non-control, equity co-investments in companies in conjunction with private equity sponsors. Our goal is ultimately to realize gains upon our disposition of such equity interests.

However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience. We also may be unable to realize any value if a portfolio company does not have a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, recapitalization or public offering, which would allow us to sell the underlying equity interests. We often seek puts or similar rights to give us the right to sell our equity securities back to the portfolio company issuer. We may be unable to exercise these put rights for the consideration provided in our investment documents if the issuer is in financial distress.

Risks Related to the Notes

The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future and will rank pari passu with, or equal to, all outstanding and future unsecured indebtedness issued by us and our general liabilities.

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of any of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have outstanding as of the date of this prospectus supplement (including the ING Credit Facility) or that we or our subsidiaries may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured as to which we subsequently grant a security interest) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our secured indebtedness or secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of March 15, 2019, we had $170.5 million in outstanding indebtedness under the ING Credit Facility. The indebtedness under the ING Credit Facility is effectively senior to the Notes to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The Notes will be obligations exclusively of Monroe Capital Corporation, and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries will be a guarantor of the Notes, and the Notes will not be required to be guaranteed by any subsidiary we may acquire or create in the future. Any assets of our subsidiaries will not be directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such entities (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such entities. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of these entities, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such entity and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such entity senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of any of our existing or future subsidiaries, including MRCC SBIC. As of March 15, 2019, our subsidiaries had total indebtedness outstanding of $115.0 million. In addition, in the future our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness, all of which is and would be structurally senior to the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued contains limited protection for holders of the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have a material adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in those entities and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in each case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such borrowings. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recently-enacted legislation allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us ;

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause our asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act, except to the extent modified by this covenant) to fall below the threshold specified in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time or any successor provisions, giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to us if we determine to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time in order to maintain the BDC s status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. These provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 150% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase. For the purposes of determining asset coverage as used above, any and all of our indebtedness, including any outstanding borrowings under the ING Credit Facility and any successor or additional credit facility, shall be deemed a senior security of us;

- sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- make investments; or
- create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

In addition, the indenture (as defined in Description of the Notes) will not require us to make an offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, if any, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt (including additional debt that matures prior to the maturity of the Notes), and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for, trading levels, and prices of the Notes.

An active trading market for the Notes may not be sustained, which could limit your ability to sell the Notes and/or the market price of the Notes.

Although the 2023 Notes are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the trading symbol MRCCL, and we intend to list the Notes offered hereby under the same trading symbol, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes or that you will be able to sell your Notes. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, if any, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors.

Accordingly, we cannot assure you a liquid trading market for the Notes will be sustained, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market is not sustained, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

Our amount of debt outstanding will increase as a result of this offering, and if we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.

As of March 15, 2019, we had approximately $170.5 million of indebtedness outstanding under the ING Credit Facility. Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the ING Credit Facility or other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders, and the remedies sought by lenders or the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness (including the ING Credit Facility), we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness, including the Notes. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the ING Credit Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitment, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

Our ability to generate sufficient cash flow in the future is, to some extent, subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under the ING Credit Facility or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes, our other debt, and to fund other liquidity needs.

If our operating performance declines and we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may in the future need to refinance or restructure our debt, including any Notes sold, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, seek to raise additional capital or seek to obtain waivers from the lenders under the ING Credit Facility or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt. If we breach our covenants under the ING Credit Facility or any of our other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders thereof. If this occurs, we would be in default under the ING Credit Facility or other debt, the lenders or holders could exercise rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations could proceed against the collateral securing the debt, including the ING Credit Facility. Because the ING Credit Facility has, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if we have a default under the terms of the Notes, the obligations under the ING Credit Facility or any future credit facility may be accelerated and we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

We may choose to redeem the Notes when prevailing interest rates are relatively low.

On or after October 31, 2020, we may choose to redeem the Notes from time to time, especially if prevailing interest rates are lower than the rate borne by the Notes. If prevailing rates are lower at the time of redemption, and we redeem the Notes, you likely would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Notes being redeemed. Our redemption right also may adversely impact your ability to sell the Notes as the optional redemption date or period approaches.

Incurring additional leverage may magnify our exposure to risks associated with changes in interest rates, including fluctuations in interest rates which could adversely affect our profitability.

If we incur additional leverage, general interest rate fluctuations may have a more significant negative impact on our investments and investment opportunities than they would have absent such additional incurrence, and, accordingly, may have a material adverse effect on our investment objectives and rate of return on investment capital. A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we may borrow money to make investments and may issue additional debt securities, preferred stock or other securities, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds or pay interest or dividends on such debt securities, preferred stock or other securities and the rate at which we invest these borrowed funds.

We expect that a majority of our investments in debt will continue to be at floating rates with a floor. However, in the event that we make investments in debt at variable rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. Incurring additional leverage will magnify the impact of an increase to our cost of funds. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. To the extent our additional borrowings are in fixed-rate instruments, we may be required to invest in higher-yield securities in order to cover our interest expense and maintain our current level of return to stockholders, which may increase the risk of an investment in our securities.

Incurring additional leverage may magnify our exposure to risks associatedwith changes in interest rates, including

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or our securities, if any, could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. Neither we nor the placement agent undertakes any obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about us, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as anticipates, expects, intends, plans, believes, se estimates, would, should, targets, projects, and variations of these words and similar expressions are intende identify forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements including:

- our dependence on key personnel;
- our ability to maintain or develop referral relationships;
- the ability of MC Advisors to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria;
- actual and potential conflicts of interest with MC Advisors and its affiliates;
- possession of material nonpublic information;
- potential divergent interests of MC Advisors and our stockholders arising from our incentive fee structure;
- restrictions on affiliate transactions;
- competition for investment opportunities;
- our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC and as a business development company;
- the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business and portfolio investments;
- the adequacy of our financing sources;
- the timing, form and amount of any payments, dividends or other distributions from our portfolio companies;
- our use of leverage;
- changes in interest rates;
- SBA regulations affecting MRCC SBIC or any other wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary;
- uncertain valuations of our portfolio investments;
- fluctuations in our quarterly operating results;
- our ability to issue securities at a discount to net asset value per share;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to us or our portfolio companies; and
- general economic and political conditions and their impact on the industries in which we invest.

We have based the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus on information available to us on the date of this prospectus supplement. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in our forward-looking statements, and future results could differ materially from historical performance. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus supplement. However, we will update this prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein during the period of this offering.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

You should understand that, under Sections 27A(b)(2)(B) of the Securities Act and Section 21E(b)(2)(B) of the Exchange Act, the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 do not apply to statements made in connection with any offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement or in periodic reports we file under the Exchange Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the Notes will be approximately $38.7 million based on a public offering price of $24.75 per Note, after deducting placement agent fees of approximately $0.5 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately $0.4 million payable by us, which includes a commitment fee of approximately $0.2 million payable by us to the purchaser of the Notes.

We intend to use all or substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering to repay a portion of our indebtedness under the ING Credit Facility, invest in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objectives and for general corporate purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including management and administrative fees, and may pay other expenses from the net proceeds of this offering. As of March 15, 2019, we had $170.5 million of indebtedness outstanding under the ING Credit Facility, which bore interest at a rate of 4.875% as of such date. This indebtedness bears an interest rate equal to, at our election, either (a) LIBOR (one-month, three-month or six-month at our discretion based on the term of the borrowing) plus 2.375% per annum, or (b) a daily rate equal to 1.375% per annum plus the greater of the prime interest rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or three-month LIBOR plus 1.0%. The ING Credit Facility matures on March 1, 2024, subject to extension as mutually agreed by us and the lender, and has been used to make investments in our portfolio companies.

We anticipate that we will use substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering for the above purposes within approximately six months after the completion of this offering, depending on the availability of appropriate investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective and market conditions. It may take more or less time for us to identify, negotiate and enter into investments and fully deploy any proceeds we raise, and we cannot assure you that we will achieve our targeted investment pace.

Pending such uses and investments, we will invest the net proceeds of any offering of our securities primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from an offering, pending full investment, are held in lower yielding interest-bearing deposits or other short-term instruments. See Regulation Temporary Investments in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of December 31, 2018:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis giving effect to the sale of $40.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus based on a public offering price of $24.75 per Note, after deducting the placement agent fees of approximately $0.5 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately $0.4 million payable by us but before the use of proceeds from this offering as described in Use of Proceeds in this prospectus supplement.

This table should be read in conjunction with our Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and notes thereto included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2018	
	Actual (audited)	As Adjusted (unaudited)
	(in thousands, except per share data)	
Assets:		
Cash	$3,744	$42,424
Restricted cash	13,982	13,982
Investments at fair value	553,621	553,621
Other assets	8,482	8,482
Total assets	$579,829	$618,509
Liabilities:		
Debt	$313,764	$352,444
Other liabilities	7,298	7,298
Total liabilities	$321,062	$359,742
Net Assets:		
Common stock, $0.001 par value, 100,000 shares authorized, actual; 20,445 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 20,445 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted	$20	$20
Capital in excess of par value	288,911	288,911
Accumulated undistributed (overdistributed) earnings	(30,164)	(30,164)
Total net assets	$258,767	$258,767
Net asset value per share	$12.66	$12.66

S-47

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 are derived from our consolidated financial statements that have been audited by RSM US LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. This consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(1) During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014, MC Advisors waived part one incentive fees (based on net investment income) of zero, $308 thousand, $273 thousand, zero and zero, respectively.

(2) In April 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2015-03, *Interest Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs* (ASU 2015-03). ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the statements of assets and liabilities as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. We adopted ASU 2015-03 during the year ended December 31, 2016 and the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities for prior years were also revised to reflect this presentation.

(3) Total return based on market value is calculated assuming a purchase of common shares at the market value on the first day and a sale at the market value on the last day of the periods reported. Distributions, if any, are assumed for purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under our dividend reinvestment plan (DRIP). Total return based on market value does not reflect brokerage commissions.

(4) Total return based on average net asset value is calculated by dividing the net increase (decrease) in net assets from operations by the average net asset value.

(5) The weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments at year end is computed by dividing (a) interest income on debt investments and preferred equity investments (with a stated coupon rate) at the period end effective rate for each investment by (b) the par value of our debt investments (excluding debt investments on non-accrual status acquired for no cost in a restructuring) and the cost basis of our preferred equity investments. The weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments is a metric on the investment portfolio alone and does not represent a return to stockholders. This metric is not inclusive of our fees and expenses, the impact of leverage on the portfolio or sales load that may be paid by investors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SELECTED QUARTERLY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth certain unaudited quarterly financial information for each quarter in our two most recent fiscal years, which were the calendar years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any future quarter.

	For the quarter ended			
	December 31, 2018	September 30, 2018	June 30, 2018	March 31, 2018
	(in thousands, except per share data)			
Total investment income	$14,835	$13,779	$14,820	$14,950
Net investment income	$7,803	$7,726	$7,906	$8,465
Net gain (loss)	$(6,632)	$(8,719)	$(3,626)	$(7,075)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$1,171	$(993)	$4,280	$1,390
Net investment income per share basic and diluted	$0.38	$0.38	$0.39	$0.42
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per share basic and diluted	$0.06	$(0.05)	$0.21	$0.07
Net asset value per share at period end	$12.66	$12.95	$13.35	$13.49

	For the quarter ended			
	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	March 31, 2017
	(in thousands, except per share data)			
Total investment income	$13,364	$13,469	$12,268	$12,006
Net investment income	$6,995	$6,887	$6,088	$6,034
Net gain (loss)	$(4,754)	$(569)	$(5,064)	$(3,465)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$2,241	$6,318	$1,024	$2,569
Net investment income per share basic and diluted	$0.35	$0.34	$0.35	$0.36
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per share basic and diluted	$0.11	$0.31	$0.06	$0.15
Net asset value per share at period end	$13.77	$14.01	$14.05	$14.34

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Except as otherwise specified, references to we, us, and our refer to Monroe Capital Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries. The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing in our annual report on Form 10-K (the Annual Report) for the year ended December 31, 2018, filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on March 5, 2019 and in the accompanying prospectus. The information contained in this section should also be read in conjunction with our unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus.

Overview

Monroe Capital Corporation is an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company (BDC) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). In addition, for tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company (RIC) under the subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). We were incorporated under the Maryland General Corporation Law on February 9, 2011. We are a specialty finance company focused on providing financing solutions primarily to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada. We provide customized financing solutions focused primarily on senior secured, junior secured and unitranche secured (a combination of senior secured and junior secured debt in the same facility in which we syndicate a first out portion of the loan to an investor and retain a last out portion of the loan) debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity, including equity co-investments in preferred and common stock, and warrants.

Our shares are currently listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol MRCC .

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, subordinated debt and equity investments. We seek to use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies. Our investments will generally range between $2.0 million and $18.0 million each, although this investment size may vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. As of December 31, 2018, our portfolio included approximately 79.3% senior secured debt, 10.6% unitranche secured debt, 3.8% junior secured debt and 6.3% equity securities, compared to December 31, 2017, when our portfolio included approximately 78.5% senior secured debt, 8.2% unitranche secured debt, 7.8% junior secured debt and 5.5% equity securities. We expect that the companies in which we invest may be leveraged, often as a result of leveraged buy-outs or other recapitalization transactions, and, in certain cases, will not be rated by national ratings agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor s system) from the national rating agencies.

While our primary focus is to maximize current income and capital appreciation through debt investments in thinly traded or private U.S. companies, we may invest a portion of the portfolio in opportunistic investments in order to seek to enhance returns to stockholders. Such investments may include investments in high-yield bonds, distressed debt, private equity or securities of public companies that are not thinly traded and securities of middle-market companies located outside of the United States. We expect that these public companies generally will have debt securities that are non-investment grade.

On February 28, 2014, our wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP (MRCC SBIC), a Delaware limited partnership, received a license from the Small Business Administration (SBA) to operate as a Small Business Investment Company (SBIC) under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. MRCC SBIC commenced operations on September 16, 2013. See *SBA Debentures* below for more information.

S-51

TABLE OF CONTENTS

On September 12, 2018, we closed a public offering of $69.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes (2023 Notes). The 2023 Notes will mature on October 31, 2023. See *2023 Notes* below for more information.

Investment income

We generate interest income on the debt investments in portfolio company investments that we originate or acquire. Our debt investments, whether in the form of senior secured, unitranche secured or junior secured debt, typically have an initial term of three to seven years and bear interest at a fixed or floating rate. In some instances we receive payments on our debt investment based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our debt investments prior to their scheduled maturity date. In some cases, our investments provide for deferred interest of payment-in-kind (PIK) interest. In addition, we may generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, amendment, structuring or due diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance and consulting fees. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium are capitalized, and we accrete or amortize such amounts as interest income. We record prepayment premiums and prepayment gains (losses) on loans as interest income. As the frequency or volume of the repayments which trigger these prepayment premiums and prepayment gains (losses) may fluctuate significantly from period to period, the associated interest income recorded may also fluctuate significantly from period to period, the associated interest income recorded may also fluctuate significantly from period to period. Interest and fee income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent we expect to collect such amounts. Interest income is accrued based upon the outstanding principal amount and contractual terms of debt and preferred equity investments. Interest is accrued on a daily basis. All other income is recorded into income when earned. We record fees on loans based on the determination of whether the fee is considered a yield enhancement or payment for a service. If the fee is considered a yield enhancement associated with a funding of cash on a loan, the fee is generally deferred and recognized into interest income using the effective interest method if captured in the cost basis or using the straight-line method if the loan is unfunded and therefore there is no cost basis. If the fee is not considered a yield enhancement because a service was provided, and the fee is payment for that service, the fee is deemed earned and recognized as fee income in the period the service has been completed.

Dividend income on preferred equity securities is recorded as dividend income on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are payable by the portfolio company and are expected to be collected. Dividend income on common equity securities is recorded on the record date for private portfolio companies. Each distribution received from limited liability company (LLC) and limited partnership (LP) investments is evaluated to determine if the distribution should be recorded as dividend income or a return of capital. Generally, we will not record distributions from equity investments in LLCs and LPs as dividend income unless there are sufficient accumulated tax-basis earnings and profits in the LLC or LP prior to the distribution. Distributions that are classified as a return of capital are recorded as a reduction in the cost basis of the investment. The frequency and volume of the distributions on common equity securities and LLC and LP investments may fluctuate significantly from period to period.

Expenses

Our primary operating expenses include the payment of fees to Monroe Capital BDC Advisors, LLC (MC Advisors) under the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement (management and incentive fees), and the payment of fees to Monroe Capital Management Advisors, LLC (MC Management) for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses under the Administration Agreement and other operating costs. See Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements and *Related Party Transactions* below for additional information on our Investment Advisory and Management Agreement and Administration agreement. Our expenses also include interest expense on our various forms of indebtedness. We bear all other out-of-pocket costs and expenses of our operations and transactions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Net gain (loss)

We recognize realized gains or losses on investments based on the difference between the net proceeds from the disposition and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized gains or losses previously recognized. We record current period changes in fair value of investments, secured borrowings, foreign currency and other transactions within net change in unrealized gain (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations.

Portfolio and Investment Activity

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we invested $112.4 million in 20 new portfolio companies and $128.0 million in 31 existing portfolio companies and had $159.2 million in aggregate amount of sales and principal repayments, resulting in net investments of $81.2 million for the year.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we invested $200.4 million in 27 new portfolio companies and $64.0 million in 31 existing portfolio companies and had $173.4 million in aggregate amount of sales and principal repayments, resulting in net investments of $91.0 million for the year.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we invested $105.2 million in 21 new portfolio companies and $42.6 million in 16 existing portfolio companies and had $81.4 million in aggregate amount of sales and principal repayments, resulting in net investments of $66.4 million for the year.

The following table shows portfolio yield by security type:

	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Weighted Average Annualized Contractual Coupon Yield(1)	Weighted Average Annualized Effective Yield(2)	Weighted Average Annualized Contractual Coupon Yield(1)	Weighted Average Annualized Effective Yield(2)
Senior secured loans	10.2 %	10.2 %	9.6 %	9.6 %
Unitranche secured loans	10.3	10.8	9.3	11.3
Junior secured loans	9.0	9.0	9.4	9.4
Preferred equity securities	0.5	0.5	10.8	10.8
Total	10.0 %	10.0 %	9.8 %	10.0 %

(1) The weighted average annualized contractual coupon yield at period end is computed by dividing (a) the interest income on debt investments and preferred equity investments (with a stated coupon rate) at the period end contractual coupon rate for each investment by (b) the par value of our debt investments (excluding debt investments on non-accrual status acquired for no cost in a restructuring) and the cost basis of our preferred equity investments.

(2) The weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments at period end is computed by dividing (a) interest income on debt investments and preferred equity investments (with a stated coupon rate) at the period end effective rate for each investment by (b) the par value of our debt investments (excluding debt investments on non-accrual status acquired for no cost in a restructuring) and the cost basis of our preferred equity investments. The weighted average annualized effective yield on portfolio investments is a metric on the investment portfolio

alone and does not represent a return to stockholders. This metric is not inclusive of our fees and expenses, the impact of leverage on the portfolio or sales load that may be paid by investors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following table shows the composition of the investment portfolio (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
Fair Value:						
Senior secured loans	$ 439,068	79.3	%	$ 387,874	78.5	%
Unitranche secured loans	58,852	10.6		40,295	8.2	
Junior secured loans	21,154	3.8		38,549	7.8	
LLC equity interest in SLF	27,634	5.0		9,640	1.9	
Equity securities	6,913	1.3		17,780	3.6	
Total	$ 553,621	100.0	%	$ 494,138	100.0	%

Our portfolio composition remained relatively consistent with December 31, 2017, with the largest shifts in portfolio composition a result of the prepayments of junior secured loans and the additional investments made in SLF during the year ended December 31, 2018. The overall contractual and effective yield on the portfolio stayed relatively flat as compared to December 31, 2017. General increases in LIBOR during the year ended December 31, 2018 were partially offset by a slight increase in investments on non-accrual status.

The following table shows the portfolio composition by industry grouping at fair value (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
Fair Value:						
Aerospace & Defense	$		%	$ 5,000	1.0	%
Automotive	2,883	0.5				
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	55,839	10.1		61,407	12.4	
Beverage, Food & Tobacco	15,544	2.8		17,770	3.6	
Capital Equipment	4,995	0.9				
Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	14,971	2.7		8,860	1.8	
Construction & Building	24,942	4.5		10,057	2.0	
Consumer Goods: Durable	15,552	2.8		11,808	2.4	
Consumer Goods: Non-Durable	19,181	3.5		24,717	5.0	
Containers, Packaging & Glass	9,694	1.8		4,928	1.0	
Energy: Oil & Gas	2,516	0.4		2,352	0.5	
Environmental Industries	12,195	2.2		4,457	0.9	
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	52,769	9.5		65,582	13.3	
High Tech Industries	93,698	16.9		46,239	9.4	
Hotels, Gaming & Leisure	20,264	3.7		42,744	8.6	
Investment Funds & Vehicles	27,634	5.0		9,640	2.0	
Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	21,908	4.0		23,264	4.7	
Media: Broadcasting & Subscription	4,483	0.8		15,965	3.2	
Media: Diversified & Production	5,000	0.9		5,006	1.0	
Retail	33,863	6.1		41,644	8.4	
Services: Business	57,592	10.4		41,724	8.5	
Services: Consumer	15,849	2.9		21,474	4.3	
Telecommunications				3,152	0.6	
Utilities: Electric				2,792	0.6	
Utilities: Water	14,509	2.6				
Wholesale	27,740	5.0		23,556	4.8	

Total	$ 553,621	100.0 %	$ 494,138	100.0 %

S-54

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Portfolio Asset Quality

MC Advisors portfolio management staff closely monitors all credits, with senior portfolio managers covering agented and more complex investments. MC Advisors segregates our capital markets investments by industry. The MC Advisors monitoring process and projections developed by Monroe Capital both have daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly components and related reports, each to evaluate performance against historical, budget and underwriting expectations. MC Advisors analysts will monitor performance using standard industry software tools to provide consistent disclosure of performance. When necessary, MC Advisors will update our internal risk ratings, borrowing base criteria and covenant compliance reports.

As part of the monitoring process, MC Advisors regularly assesses the risk profile of each of our investments and rates each of them based on an internal proprietary system that uses the categories listed below, which we refer to as MC Advisors investment performance rating. For any investment rated in grades 3, 4 or 5, MC Advisors, through its internal Portfolio Management Group (PMG), will increase its monitoring intensity and prepare regular updates for the investment committee, summarizing current operating results and material impending events and suggesting recommended actions. The PMG is responsible for oversight and management of any investments rated in grades 3, 4, or 5. MC Advisors monitors and, when appropriate, changes the investment ratings assigned to each investment in our portfolio. In connection with our valuation process, MC Advisors reviews these investment ratings on a quarterly basis, and our board of directors (the Board) reviews and affirms such ratings. A definition of the rating system follows:

Investment Performance Risk Rating	Summary Description
Grade 1	Includes investments exhibiting the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The issuer is performing above expectations or the issuer s operating trends and risk factors are generally positive.
Grade 2	Includes investments exhibiting an acceptable level of risk that is similar to the risk at the time of origination. The issuer is generally performing as expected or the risk factors are neutral to positive.
Grade 3	Includes investments performing below expectations and indicates that the investment s risk has increased somewhat since origination. The issuer may be out of compliance with debt covenants; however, scheduled loan payments are generally not past due.
Grade 4	Includes an issuer performing materially below expectations and indicates that the issuer s risk has increased materially since origination. In addition to the issuer being generally out of compliance with debt covenants, scheduled loan payments may be past due (but generally not more than six months past due).
Grade 5	Indicates that the issuer is performing substantially below expectations and the investment risk has substantially increased since origination. Most or all of the debt covenants are out of compliance or payments are substantially delinquent. Investments graded 5 are not anticipated to be repaid in full and we will reduce the fair market value of the loan to the amount we expect to recover.

Our investment performance risk ratings do not constitute any rating of investments by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization or reflect or represent any third-party assessment of any of our investments.

In the event of a delinquency or a decision to rate an investment grade 4 or grade 5, the PMG, in consultation with the investment committee, will develop an action plan. Such a plan may require a meeting with the borrower s management or the lender group to discuss reasons for the default and the steps management is undertaking to address the under-performance, as well as amendments and waivers that may be required. In the event of a dramatic deterioration of a credit, MC Advisors and the PMG form a team or

S-55

TABLE OF CONTENTS

engage outside advisors to analyze, evaluate and take further steps to preserve our value in the credit. In this regard, we would expect to explore all options, including in a private equity sponsored investment, assuming certain responsibilities for the private equity sponsor or a formal sale of the business with oversight of the sale process by us. The PMG and the investment committee have extensive experience in running debt work-out transactions and bankruptcies.

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	$	%
2	452,549	81.8
3	57,741	10.4
4	43,331	7.8
5		
Total	$ 553,621	100.0 %

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	$ 3,445	0.7 %
2	415,094	84.0
3	57,547	11.6
4	18,052	3.7
5		
Total	$ 494,138	100.0 %

As of December 31, 2018, we had five borrowers with loans or preferred equity securities on non-accrual status (Curion Holdings, LLC (Curion) promissory notes, Education Corporation of America (ECA), Incipio, LLC (Incipio) third lien tranches, Millennial Brands LLC (Millennial), and Rockdale Blackhawk, LLC (Rockdale) pre-petition debt), and these investments totaled $16.8 million in fair value, or 3.0% of our total investments at fair value. The Curion promissory notes and the Incipio third lien tranches were obtained in restructurings during the year ended December 31, 2018 for no cost. As of December 31, 2017, we had two borrowers with loans and preferred equity securities on non-accrual status (Millennial and TPP Operating, Inc. (TPP)), and these investments totaled $8.5 million in fair value, or 1.7% of our total investments at fair value. Loans or preferred equity securities are placed on non-accrual status when principal, interest or dividend payments become materially past due, or when there is reasonable doubt that principal, interest or dividends will be collected.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Results of Operations

Operating results were as follows (in thousands):

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Total investment income	$58,384	$51,107	$45,018
Total expenses, net of incentive fee waiver	26,484	25,103	22,512
Net investment income	31,900	26,004	22,506
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	(30,014)	(439)	587
Net realized gain (loss) on secured borrowings		66	
Net realized gain (loss) on foreign currency forward contracts	(3)		
Net realized gain (loss) on foreign currency and other transactions	(13)	1	
Net realized gain (loss)	(30,030)	(372)	587
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on investments	2,939	(13,120)	1,325
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on secured borrowings		(6)	(53)
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on foreign currency and other transactions	1,039	(354)	
Net change in unrealized gain (loss)	3,978	(13,480)	1,272
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$5,848	$12,152	$24,365

Investment Income

The composition of our investment income was as follows (in thousands):

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Interest income	$ 50,442	$ 44,565	$ 36,448
Dividend income	2,567	1,002	4,548
Fee income	2,024	1,890	1,471
Prepayment gain (loss)	1,088	1,790	995
Accretion of discounts and amortization of premium	2,263	1,860	1,556
Total investment income	$ 58,384	$ 51,107	$ 45,018

The increase in investment income of $7.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 is primarily due to an increase in average outstanding loan balances and an increase in dividend income due to our investment in SLF, partially offset by a decrease in prepayment gain (loss). The increase in investment income of $6.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 is primarily due to an increase in average outstanding loan balances and an increase in prepayment loan activity, partially offset by a decrease in dividend income. The decrease in dividend income during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the prior years, is driven by a decrease in dividend income from our investment in Rockdale of $3.5 million.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Operating Expenses

The composition of our operating expenses was as follows (in thousands):

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Interest and other debt financing expenses	$ 12,270	$ 8,312	$ 6,782
Base management fees	8,879	7,726	6,347
Incentive fees, net of incentive fee waiver(1)	1,751	5,378	5,504
Professional fees	1,172	1,243	988
Administrative service fees	1,327	1,248	1,287
General and administrative expenses	931	948	779
Excise taxes	11	100	679
Directors fees	143	148	146
Total expenses, net of incentive fee waiver	$ 26,484	$ 25,103	$ 22,512

(1) During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, MC Advisors waived part one incentive fees (based on net investment income) of zero, $308 thousand and $273 thousand, respectively. Incentive fees during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were limited by zero and $0.4 million due to the Incentive Fee Limitation, respectively. See Note 6 in our attached consolidated financial statements for additional information on the Incentive Fee Limitation.

The composition of our interest and other debt financing expenses was as follows (in thousands):

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Interest expense revolving credit facility	$ 5,845	$ 4,771	$ 4,422
Interest expense 2023 Notes	1,201		
Interest expense SBA debentures	3,814	2,434	1,340
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,410	1,042	820
Interest expense secured borrowings		34	123
Other		31	77
Total interest and other debt financing expenses	$ 12,270	$ 8,312	$ 6,782

The increase in expenses of $1.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 is primarily due to an increase in interest expense as a result of additional borrowings on our various financing sources (including the SBA debentures, 2023 Notes, and revolving credit facility) required to support the growth of the portfolio and an increase in base management fees due to the growth in invested assets. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in incentive fees due to the Incentive Fee Limitation. The increase in expenses of $2.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 is primarily due to an increase in base management fees due to the growth in invested assets and an increase in interest expense as a result of additional borrowings (including SBA debentures) required to support the growth of the portfolio. These increases were partially offset by a decline in the accrual for excise taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017 as a result of lower undistributed taxable income.

Net Realized Gain (Loss)

During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we had sales or dispositions of investments of $14.0 million, $16.9 million and $0.6 million, respectively, resulting in ($30.0) million, ($0.4) million and $0.6 million of net realized gains (losses), respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the net realized losses on the portfolio were primarily associated with the winding down of our investments in TPP, and the sale of our debt investments in Millennial. These investments had been significantly marked down in previous periods and this represented a shift of these losses from unrealized to realized. During 2018, TPP ceased operations and we, along with the other owners, appointed an assignee and pursuant to Delaware state law completed a General Assignment for the Benefit of Creditors to the assignee. The purpose of the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

assignment was to wind down the TPP business and distribute assets to its creditors. The assignee has informed us that it will have de minimis assets to distribute to creditors. As a result, we have realized our loss on TPP.

During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we had sales of secured borrowings of zero, $1.3 million and zero resulting in zero, $66 thousand and zero of net realized gains, respectively

During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we had ($3) thousand, zero and zero of net realized gains (losses) on foreign currency forward contracts, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we had ($13) thousand, $1 thousand and zero of net realized gains (losses) on foreign currency and other transactions, respectively. We may enter into foreign currency forward contracts to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations.

Net Change in Unrealized Gain (Loss)

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our investments had $2.9 million, ($13.1) million and $1.3 million of net change in unrealized gain (loss), respectively. The net change in unrealized gain (loss) includes both unrealized gain on investments in our portfolio with mark-to-market gains during the year and unrealized loss on investments in our portfolio with mark-to-market losses during the year. The net change in unrealized gains during the year ended December 31, 2018 was primarily attributable to previously recognized mark-to-market losses on investments in TPP and Millennial moving from unrealized to realized. This was partially offset by mark-to-market losses on our investment portfolio, including unrealized losses on our investment in Rockdale of ($6.5) million and our investment in ECA of ($3.0) million. In addition, the widening of credit spreads during the year ended December 31, 2018 contributed to the mark-to-market losses on the portfolio. On July 24, 2018, Rockdale filed for bankruptcy as part of a restructuring process. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we funded additional investments under the debtor-in-possession (DIP) financing facility established in conjunction with the bankruptcy and received repayments on a portion of our pre-petition debt. On July 20, 2018, we put back our 22.65% equity investment in Rockdale. We placed our investment in the pre-petition debt of Rockdale on non-accrual status in conjunction with the bankruptcy filing. During the three months ended December 31, 2018, ECA elected to enter into receivership with the intention of continuing operations under a restructuring plan. This restructuring plan was ultimately unsuccessful and in December 2018 the appointed receiver began to implement a wind-down of the majority of operations for ECA. We placed our investment in ECA on non-accrual status in conjunction with ECA s entry into receivership.

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our secured borrowings had zero, ($6) thousand and ($53) thousand of net change in unrealized gain (loss), respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our foreign currency forward contracts had $16 thousand, zero, and zero of net change in unrealized gain (loss), respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our foreign currency borrowings had $1.0 million, ($0.4) million and zero of net change in unrealized gain (loss), respectively.

Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the net increase in net assets from operations was $5.8 million, $12.2 million and $24.4 million, respectively. Based on the weighted average shares of common stock outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our per share net increase in net assets resulting from operations was $0.29, $0.65 and $1.68, respectively. The $6.4 million decrease during the year ended December 31, 2018, is primarily the result of an increase in net mark-to-market losses on investments in the portfolio, partially offset by an increase in net investment income primarily due to portfolio growth and the Incentive Fee Limitation. The $12.2 million decrease during the year ended December 31, 2017, is primarily the result of an increase in net unrealized mark-to-market losses on investments in the portfolio, partially offset by an increase in net investment income due to portfolio growth.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2018, we had $3.7 million in cash, $14.0 million in cash at MRCC SBIC, $136.0 million of total debt outstanding on our revolving credit facility, $69.0 million in 2023 Notes and $115.0 million in outstanding SBA debentures. We had $64.0 million available for additional borrowings on our revolving credit facility. See *Borrowings* below for additional information.

Cash Flows

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we experienced a net increase in cash and restricted cash of $10.5 million. During the same period we used $55.1 million in operating activities, primarily as a result of purchases of portfolio investments, partially offset by sales of and principal repayments on portfolio investments. During the same period, we generated $65.7 million from financing activities, primarily as a result of proceeds from our 2023 Notes (net of deferred financing cost payments) and net borrowings on our revolving credit facility, partially offset by distributions to stockholders.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we experienced a net decrease in cash and restricted cash of $1.1 million. During the same period we used $69.6 million in operating activities, primarily as a result of purchases of portfolio investments, partially offset by sales of and principal repayments on portfolio investments. During the same period, we generated $68.4 million from financing activities, primarily as a result of net proceeds from capital raises and SBA debenture borrowings, partially offset by net repayments on our revolving credit facility and distributions to stockholders.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, we experienced a net decrease in cash and restricted cash of $5.5 million. During the same period we used $51.9 million in operating activities, primarily as a result of purchases of portfolio investments, partially offset by sales of and principal repayments on portfolio investments. During the same year, we generated $46.3 million from financing activities, principally from net proceeds from our capital raises during the period, net borrowings on our revolving credit facility and SBA debenture borrowings, partially offset by distributions to stockholders and decreases in secured borrowings.

Capital Resources

As a BDC, we distribute substantially all of our net income to our stockholders and have an ongoing need to raise additional capital for investment purposes. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from future offerings of securities, future borrowings and cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies. On both a short-term and long-term basis, our primary use of funds will be to invest in portfolio companies and make cash distributions to our stockholders.

As a BDC, we are generally not permitted to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value per share of our common stock if our Board, including independent directors, determines that such sale is in the best interests of us and our stockholders, and if our stockholders have approved such sales. On June 20, 2018, our stockholders voted to allow us to sell or otherwise issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year, subject to certain limitations. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, we had 20,444,564 and 20,239,957 shares outstanding, respectively.

On June 24, 2015, our stockholders approved a proposal to authorize us to issue warrants, options or rights to subscribe to, convert to, or purchase our common stock in one or more offerings. This is a standing authorization and does not require annual re-approval by our stockholders.

On March 27, 2018, our Board approved the application of the modified asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act. On June 20, 2018, our stockholders approved a proposal to accelerate the effective date of the modified asset coverage requirements. As a result, the asset coverage ratio test applicable to us was decreased from 200% to 150%, effective June 21, 2018. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, our asset coverage ratio based on aggregate borrowings outstanding was 223% and 334%, respectively.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Stock Issuances: On July 1, 2016, we amended the at-the-market (ATM) securities offering program we entered into on February 6, 2015 with MLV & Co. LLC (MLV) and JMP Securities LLC (JMP) (the Initial ATM Program), to replace MLV with FBR Capital Markets & Co. (FBR), an affiliate of MLV. On May 12, 2017, we entered into new equity distribution agreements with each of FBR and JMP (the ATM Program). All other material terms of the Initial ATM Program remain unchanged under the ATM Program. During the year ended December 31, 2016, there were no stock issuances under the Initial ATM Program. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we sold 173,939 shares at an average price of $15.71 per share for gross proceeds of $2.7 million under the Initial ATM Program and no shares were sold under the ATM Program. Aggregate underwriters discounts and commissions were $41 thousand and offering costs were $23 thousand, resulting in net proceeds of approximately $2.7 million. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we sold 182,299 shares at an average price of $13.82 per share for gross proceeds of $2.5 million under the ATM Program. Aggregate underwriters discounts and commissions were $38 thousand and offering costs were $79 thousand, resulting in net proceeds of approximately $2.4 million.

On July 25, 2016, we closed a public offering of 3,100,000 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of $15.50 per share, raising approximately $48.1 million in gross proceeds. On August 3, 2016, we sold an additional 465,000 shares of our common stock, at a public offering price of $15.50 per share, raising approximately $7.2 million in gross proceeds pursuant to the underwriters exercise of the over-allotment option. Aggregate underwriters discounts and commissions were $2.2 million and offering costs were $0.5 million, resulting in net proceeds of $52.5 million.

On June 9, 2017, we closed a public offering of 3,000,000 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of $15.00 per share, raising approximately $45.0 million in gross proceeds. On June 14, 2017, pursuant to the underwriters exercise of the over-allotment option, we sold an additional 450,000 shares of our common stock, at a public offering price of $15.00 per share, raising an additional $6.8 million in gross proceeds for a total of $51.8 million. Aggregate underwriters discounts and commissions were $2.1 million and offering costs were $0.1 million, resulting in net proceeds of approximately $49.6 million.

Borrowings

Revolving Credit Facility: As of December 31, 2018, we had U.S. dollar borrowings of $117.1 million and non-U.S. dollar borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds of £14.8 million ($18.9 million in U.S. dollars) under our revolving credit facility with ING Capital LLC, as agent, to finance the purchase of our assets. As of December 31, 2017, we had U.S. dollar borrowings of $105.2 million and non-U.S. dollar borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds of £8.8 million ($11.9 million in U.S. dollars) under our revolving credit facility with ING Capital LLC, as agent, to finance the purchase of our assets. The borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds may be positively or negatively affected by movements in the rate of exchange between the U.S. dollar and the Great Britain pound. These movements are beyond our control and cannot be predicted. The borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds are translated into U.S. dollars based on the spot rate at each balance sheet date. The impact resulting from changes in foreign currency borrowings is included in net change in unrealized gain (loss) on foreign currency and other transactions in our consolidated statements of operations and totaled $1.0 million, ($0.4) million and zero for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

As of December 31, 2018, the maximum amount we were able to borrow was $200.0 million and this borrowing can be increased to $300.0 million pursuant to an accordion feature (subject to maintaining 200% asset coverage, as defined by the 1940 Act). On February 22, 2017, we closed a $40.0 million upsize to the revolving credit facility, bringing the maximum amount we are able to borrow from $160.0 million to $200.0 million, in accordance with the facility s accordion feature. The maturity date on the facility was December 14, 2020.

The revolving credit facility is secured by a lien on all of our assets, including cash on hand, but excluding the assets of our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC. Our ability to borrow under the revolving credit facility is subject to availability under a defined borrowing base, which varies based on portfolio characteristics and certain eligibility criteria and concentration limits, as well as required valuation methodologies. We may make draws under the revolving credit facility to make or purchase additional investments through December 2019 and for general working capital purposes until the maturity date of the revolving credit facility. Borrowings under the revolving credit facility bear interest, at our election, at an annual rate of LIBOR (one-month, two-month, three-month or six-month at our discretion based on the term of the borrowing) plus 2.75% or at a daily rate equal to 1.75% per annum plus the greater of the prime interest rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or LIBOR plus 1.0%. In addition to the stated interest rate on borrowings under the revolving credit facility, we are required to pay a fee of 0.5% per annum on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility if the unused portion of the facility is less than 65% of the then available maximum borrowing or a fee of 1.0% per annum on any unused portion of the revolving credit facility if the unused portion of the facility is greater than or equal to 65% of the then available maximum borrowing. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the outstanding borrowings were accruing at a weighted average interest rate of 5.0% and 4.4%, respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the revolving credit facility borrowings (excluding debt issuance costs) for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was 4.7%, 4.2% and 3.6%, respectively. The weighted average fee rate on the unused portion of the revolving credit facility for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was 0.6%, 0.5% and 0.5%, respectively.

Our ability to borrow under the revolving credit facility is subject to availability under the borrowing base, which permits us to borrow up to 70% of the fair market value of our portfolio company investments depending on the type of the investment we hold and whether the investment is quoted. Our ability to borrow is also subject to certain concentration limits, and our continued compliance with the representations, warranties and covenants given by us under the facility. The revolving credit facility contains certain financial and restrictive covenants, including, but not limited to, our maintenance of: (1) a minimum consolidated total net assets at least equal to the greater of (a) 40% of the consolidated total assets on the last day of each quarter or (b) $120.0 million plus 65% of the net proceeds to us from sales of our securities after December 14, 2015; (2) a ratio of total assets (less total liabilities other than indebtedness) to total indebtedness of not less than 2.1 times; and (3) a ratio of earnings before interest and taxes to interest expense of at least 2.5 times. The revolving credit facility also requires us to undertake customary indemnification obligations with respect to ING Capital LLC and other members of the lending group and to reimburse the lenders for expenses associated with entering into the credit facility. The revolving credit facility also has customary provisions regarding events of default, including events of default for nonpayment, change in control transactions at both Monroe Capital Corporation and MC Advisors, failure to comply with financial and negative covenants, and failure to maintain our relationship with MC Advisors. If we incur an event of default under the revolving credit facility and fail to remedy such default under any applicable grace period, if any, then the entire revolving credit facility could become immediately due and payable, which would materially and adversely affect our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

On April 25, 2018, we entered into an amendment to the revolving credit facility which, among other things, removes the pricing step-down related to our net worth to fix the interest rate the revolving credit facility bears to LIBOR plus 2.75% and makes certain borrowing base changes to allow more flexibility under the revolving credit facility. We paid the lenders an amendment fee of $0.2 million in conjunction with the amendment which has been capitalized within unamortized deferred financing costs and is amortized into interest expense over the estimated average life of the borrowings.

Our revolving credit facility also imposes certain conditions that may limit the amount of our distributions to stockholders. Distributions payable in our common stock under the DRIP are not limited by the revolving credit facility. Distributions in cash or property other than common stock are generally limited to 115% of the amount of distributions required to maintain our status as a RIC.

See Recent Developments for information on the March 1, 2019 amendment and extension of our revolving credit facility.

2023 Notes: On September 12, 2018, we closed a public offering of 2,760,000 units of senior unsecured notes at a public offering price of $25.00 per unit, resulting in aggregate principal and gross proceeds of $69.0 million. Aggregate underwriters discounts and commissions were $2.2 million and deferred financing costs were $0.4 million, resulting in net proceeds of approximately $66.4 million. The 2023 Notes will mature on October 31, 2023. Interest on the 2023 Notes is paid quarterly on January 31, April 30, July 31, and October 31, at an annual rate of 5.75%, commencing on October 31, 2018. We may redeem the 2023 Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time on or after October 31, 2020. The 2023 Notes are general, unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured indebtedness. The 2023 Notes are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the trading symbol MRCCL.

SBA Debentures: On February 28, 2014, our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, received a license from the SBA to operate as a SBIC under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended. MRCC SBIC commenced operations on September 16, 2013.

The SBIC license allows MRCC SBIC to obtain leverage by issuing SBA debentures, subject to the issuance of a leverage commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. SBA debentures are non-recourse, interest only debentures with interest payable semi-annually and have a ten year maturity. The principal amount of SBA debentures is not required to be paid prior to maturity but may be prepaid at any time without penalty. The interest rate of SBA debentures is fixed on a semi-annual basis (pooling date) at a market-driven spread over U.S. Treasury Notes with 10-year maturities. The SBA, as a creditor, has a superior claim to MRCC SBIC s assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate MRCC SBIC or the SBA exercises its remedies upon an event of default.

SBA regulations currently limit the amount that an individual SBIC may borrow to a maximum of $175.0 million when it has at least $87.5 million in regulatory capital, receives a leverage commitment from the SBA and has been through an audit examination by the SBA subsequent to licensing. The SBA also limits a related group of SBICs (commonly referred to as a family of funds) to a maximum of $350.0 million in total borrowings.

As of December 31, 2018, MRCC SBIC had $57.6 million in leverageable capital and $115.0 million in SBA debentures outstanding. As of December 31, 2017, MRCC SBIC had $57.6 million in leverageable capital and $109.5 million in SBA debentures outstanding.

As of December 31, 2018, MRCC SBIC had the following SBA debentures outstanding (in thousands):

Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Amount
September 2024	3.4 %	$ 12,920
March 2025	3.3 %	14,800
March 2025	2.9 %	7,080
September 2025	3.6 %	5,200
March 2027	3.5 %	20,000
September 2027	3.2 %	32,100
March 2028	3.9 %	18,520
September 2028	4.2 %	4,380
Total		$ 115,000

As of December 31, 2017, MRCC SBIC had the following SBA debentures outstanding (in thousands):

Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Amount
September 2024	3.4 %	$ 12,920
March 2025	3.3 %	14,800
March 2025	2.9 %	7,080
September 2025	3.6 %	5,200
March 2027	3.5 %	20,000

September 2027	3.2 %	32,100
March 2028	2.5 %[1]	9,160
March 2028	2.6 %[1]	2,780
March 2028	2.7 %[1]	5,480
Total		$ 109,520

(1) Represents an interim rate of interest as the SBA debentures had not yet pooled.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

On October 2, 2014, the Company was granted exemptive relief from the SEC for permission to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from the asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. The receipt of this exemption for this SBA debt increases flexibility under the asset coverage test.

Secured Borrowings: Certain partial loan sales do not qualify for sale accounting under Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 860 *Transfers and Servicing* (ASC Topic 860) because these sales do not meet the definition of a participating interest, as defined in the guidance, in order for sale treatment to be allowed. Participations or other partial loan sales which do not meet the definition of a participating interest remain as an investment on the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities and the portion sold is recorded as a secured borrowing in the liabilities section of the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. For these partial loan sales, the interest earned on the entire loan balance is recorded within interest income and the interest earned by the buyer in the partial loan sale is recorded within interest and other debt financing expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2018, and 2017, there were no secured borrowings. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, repayments on secured borrowings totaled zero, $1.3 million and $1.2 million, respectively.

Distribution Policy

Our Board will determine the timing and amount, if any, of our distributions. We intend to pay distributions on a quarterly basis. In order to avoid corporate-level tax on the income we distribute as a RIC, we must distribute to our stockholders at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, on an annual basis out of the assets legally available for such distributions. In addition, we also intend to distribute any realized net capital gains (i.e., realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) at least annually out of the assets legally available for such distributions. Distributions to stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 totaled $28.5 million ($1.40 per share), $27.0 million ($1.40 per share) and $20.7 million ($1.40 per share), respectively, none of which represented return of capital.

We have adopted an opt out dividend reinvestment plan (DRIP) for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, our stockholders cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically opts out of our DRIP. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, stockholders participating in our DRIP will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes.

MRCC Senior Loan Fund I, LLC

We co-invest with NLV Financial Corporation (NLV), in senior secured loans through SLF, an unconsolidated Delaware LLC. SLF is capitalized as underlying investment transactions are completed, taking into account available debt and equity commitments available for funding these investments. All portfolio and investment decisions in respect to SLF must be approved by the SLF investment committee, consisting of one representative of each of us and NLV. SLF may cease making new investments upon notification of either member but operations will continue until all investments have been sold or paid-off in the normal course of business. Investments held by SLF are measured at fair value using the same valuation methodologies as described below. Our investment is illiquid in nature as SLF does not allow for withdrawal from the LLC or the sale of a member s interest unless approved by the board of members of SLF. The full withdrawal of a member would result in an orderly wind-down of SLF.

SLF s profits and losses are allocated to us and NLV in accordance with the respective ownership interests. As of both December 31, 2018 and 2017, we and NLV each owned 50.0% of the LLC equity interests of SLF. As of December 31, 2018, SLF had $100.0 million in equity commitments from its members (in the aggregate), of which $54.4 million was funded. As of December 31, 2017, SLF had $100.0 million in equity commitments from its members (in the aggregate), of which $19.0 million was funded.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

As of both December 31, 2018 and 2017, we have committed to fund $50.0 million of LLC equity interest subscriptions to SLF. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, $27.2 million and $9.5 million of our LLC equity interest subscriptions to SLF had been called and contributed, net of return of capital distributions subject to recall, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we received $1.7 million of dividend income from the SLF LLC equity interests. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we did not receive dividend income from the SLF LLC equity interests, as we did not make our investment in SLF until November 2017.

SLF has entered into a senior secured revolving credit facility (as amended, the SLF Credit Facility) with Capital One, N.A., through its wholly-owned subsidiary MRCC Senior Loan Fund I Financing SPV, LLC (SLF SPV), which as of December 31, 2018 allowed SLF SPV to borrow up to $150.0 million at any one time, subject to leverage and borrowing base restrictions. On January 9, 2019, the SLF SPV closed a $20.0 million upsize to the SLF Credit Facility, bringing the maximum amount the SLF SPV is able to borrow up to $170.0 million. Borrowings under the SLF Credit Facility bear interest at an annual rate of LIBOR (three-month) plus 2.25%. The maturity date on the SLF Credit Facility is March 22, 2023.

SLF does not pay any fees to MC Advisors or its affiliates; however, SLF has entered into an administration agreement with MC Management, pursuant to which certain loan servicing and administrative functions are delegated to MC Management. SLF may reimburse MC Management for its allocable share of overhead and other expenses incurred by MC Management. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, SLF incurred $72 thousand, zero, and zero of allocable expenses, respectively. There are no agreements or understandings by which we guarantee any SLF obligations.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, SLF had total assets at fair value of $177.1 million and $41.6 million, respectively. As of both December 31, 2018 and 2017, SLF had zero portfolio company investments on non-accrual status. The portfolio companies in SLF are in industries and geographies similar to those in which we may invest directly. Additionally, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, SLF had commitments to fund various undrawn revolvers and delayed draw loans to its portfolio companies totaling $5.5 million and $2.1 million, respectively.

Below is a summary of SLF s portfolio, followed by a listing of the individual investments in SLF s portfolio as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Senior secured loans(1)	174,267	29,438
Weighted average current interest rate on senior secured loans(2)	7.6 %	7.1 %
Number of borrowers in SLF	50	8
Largest portfolio company investment(1)	6,930	7,000
Total of five largest portfolio company investments(1)	27,489	23,500

(1) Represents outstanding principal amount, excluding unfunded commitments. Principal amounts in thousands.
(2) Computed as the (a) annual stated interest rate on accruing senior secured loans divided by (b) total senior secured loans at outstanding principal amount.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MRCC SENIOR LOAN FUND I, LLC
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2018
(in thousands)

Portfolio Company[(a)]	Spread Above Index[(b)]	Interest Rate[(b)]	Maturity	Principal	Fair Value
Non-Controlled/Non-Affiliate Company Investments					
Senior Secured Loans					
Aerospace & Defense					
IMIA Holdings, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.30 %	10/28/2024	4,320	$4,341
IMIA Holdings, Inc. (Revolver)[(c)]	L+4.50%	7.30 %	10/28/2024	680	
MAG Aerospace Industries, Inc.	L+4.75%	7.27 %	6/6/2025	3,284	3,267
Novaria Holding, LLC[(d)]	L+4.75%	7.27 %	12/19/2024	4,333	4,290
The KEYW Corporation	L+4.50%	6.89 %	5/8/2024	1,488	1,473
Trident Maritime SH, Inc.	L+5.50%	8.30 %	6/4/2024	4,637	4,623
Trident Maritime SH, Inc. (Revolver)[(c)]	L+5.50%	8.30 %	6/4/2024	340	
				19,082	17,994
Automotive					
Wheel Pros, LLC	L+4.75%	7.27 %	4/4/2025	3,980	3,920
				3,980	3,920
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate					
Kestra Financial, Inc.[(d)]	L+4.25%	6.77 %	6/24/2022	3,564	3,537
MTC Intermediate Holdco, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.02 %	1/30/2023	4,963	4,963
Pivotal Payments Inc.	P+3.50%	9.00 %	9/26/2025	2,902	2,873
Pivotal Payments Inc. (Delayed Draw)[(c)]	L+4.50%	6.98 %	9/26/2025	841	518
Zenith Merger Sub, Inc.	L+5.50%	8.30 %	12/13/2023	3,713	3,701
				15,983	15,592
Beverage, Food & Tobacco					
Il Fornaio (America) Corporation	L+6.50%	9.02 %	11/10/2022	4,894	4,847
SW Ingredients Holdings, LLC	L+4.25%	7.05 %	7/3/2025	3,731	3,709
US Salt, LLC	L+4.75%	7.27 %	11/30/2023	3,474	3,474
				12,099	12,030
Capital Equipment					
Analogic Corporation	L+6.00%	8.52 %	6/24/2024	4,988	4,786
				4,988	4,786
Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber					
Loparex International B.V.	L+4.25%	7.05 %	4/11/2025	498	490
Peach State Labs, LLC	L+6.50%	8.85 %	6/30/2021	2,850	2,825

				3,348	3,315
Construction & Building					
Fastener Acquisition, Inc.	L+4.25%	7.05 %	3/28/2025	1,323	1,256
The Cook & Boardman Group, LLC	L+5.75%	8.55 %	10/20/2025	3,000	2,978
				4,323	4,234

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Portfolio Company[a]	Spread Above Index[b]	Interest Rate[b]	Maturity	Principal	Fair Value
Consumer Goods: Durable					
International Textile Group, Inc.	L+5.00%	7.35 %	5/1/2024	1,852	1,819
SSH Group Holdings, Inc.	L+4.25%	6.77 %	7/30/2025	2,327	2,240
				4,179	4,059
Consumer Goods: Non-Durable					
PH Beauty Holdings III, Inc.	L+5.00%	7.52 %	9/26/2025	1,995	1,925
				1,995	1,925
Containers, Packaging & Glass					
Port Townsend Holdings Company, Inc.	L+4.75%	7.27 %	4/3/2024	4,887	4,893
PVHC Holding Corp	L+4.75%	7.57 %	8/5/2024	3,317	3,333
PVHC Holding Corp (Delayed Draw)[c]	L+4.75%	7.57 %	8/5/2024	425	
				8,629	8,226
Energy: Oil & Gas					
Drilling Info Holdings, Inc.	L+4.25%	6.77 %	7/30/2025	4,307	4,296
Drilling Info Holdings, Inc. (Delayed Draw)[c]	L+4.25%	6.77 %	7/30/2025	350	
				4,657	4,296
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals					
LSCS Holdings, Inc.	L+4.25%	6.77 %	3/17/2025	2,328	2,316
LSCS Holdings, Inc.	L+4.25%	6.96 %	3/17/2025	601	598
Radiology Partners, Inc.	L+4.25%	6.87 %	7/9/2025	4,988	4,900
Solara Medical Supplies, LLC	L+6.00%	8.52 %	5/31/2023	5,571	5,594
Solara Medical Supplies, LLC (Delayed Draw)[c]	L+6.00%	8.52 %	5/31/2023	1,071	
Solara Medical Supplies, LLC (Revolver)[c]	L+6.00%	8.52 %	5/31/2023	714	
				15,273	13,408
High Tech Industries					
AQA Acquisition Holding, Inc.	L+4.25%	7.05 %	5/24/2023	3,325	3,308
Corel Corporation[d]	L+5.00%	7.71 %	6/4/2024	3,786	3,749
Gigamon, Inc.	L+4.25%	7.05 %	12/27/2024	2,970	2,933
TGG TS Acquisition Company[d]	L+6.50%	9.02 %	12/12/2025	4,400	4,241
				14,481	14,231
Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing					
Cadent, LLC	L+5.25%	7.71 %	9/11/2023	4,988	4,975
Cadent, LLC (Revolver)[c]	L+5.25%	7.71 %	9/11/2023	167	
				5,155	4,975
Media: Diversified & Production					
Research Now Group, Inc. and Survey Sampling International, LLC	L+5.50%	8.02 %	12/20/2024	6,930	6,817
				6,930	6,817

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Portfolio Company[(a)]	Spread Above Index[(b)]	Interest Rate[(b)]	Maturity	Principal	Fair Value
Services: Business					
CHA Holdings, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.30 %	4/10/2025	2,043	2,041
CHA Holdings, Inc. (Delayed Draw)[(c)]	L+4.50%	7.30 %	4/10/2025	446	
Eliassen Group, LLC	L+4.50%	7.02 %	11/5/2024	2,500	2,475
Engage2Excel, Inc.	L+6.50%	8.93 %	3/7/2023	4,342	4,320
Engage2Excel, Inc. (Revolver)[(c)]	L+6.50%	8.95 %	3/7/2023	545	155
GI Revelation Acquisition LLC	L+5.00%	7.52 %	4/16/2025	1,393	1,374
North Haven CA Holdings, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.02 %	9/29/2023	5,000	4,972
Orion Business Innovation	L+4.50%	7.17 %	10/21/2024	1,931	1,919
Orion Business Innovation (Delayed Draw)[(c)]	L+4.50%	7.17 %	10/21/2024	565	
Output Services Group, Inc.	L+4.25%	6.77 %	3/27/2024	4,965	4,828
SIRVA Worldwide, Inc.	L+5.50%	8.02 %	8/4/2025	2,000	1,965
The Kleinfelder Group, Inc.[(d)]	L+4.75%	7.27 %	11/29/2024	2,500	2,475
				28,230	26,524
Services: Consumer					
Cambium Learning Group, Inc.[(d)]	L+4.50%	7.02 %	12/18/2025	5,000	4,769
LegalZoom.com, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.00 %	11/21/2024	2,749	2,708
WeddingWire, Inc.[(d)]	L+4.50%	7.02 %	12/19/2025	1,167	1,149
				8,916	8,626
Telecommunications					
Intermedia Holdings, Inc.	L+6.00%	8.52 %	7/21/2025	1,833	1,831
Mavenir Systems, Inc.	L+6.00%	8.39 %	5/8/2025	3,980	3,968
				5,813	5,799
Utilities: Oil & Gas					
NGS US Finco, LLC	L+4.25%	6.76 %	10/1/2025	1,750	1,746
				1,750	1,746
Wholesale					
BMC Acquisition, Inc.	L+5.25%	8.13 %	12/30/2024	4,950	4,962
Halo Buyer, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.02 %	6/27/2025	3,501	3,431
Halo Buyer, Inc.	L+4.50%	7.02 %	6/27/2025	1,474	1,445
				9,925	9,838
TOTAL INVESTMENTS					**$172,341**

(a) All investments are U.S. companies, except for Loparex International B.V.

(b) The majority of investments bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR of L) or Prime (P) which reset daily, monthly, quarterly or semiannually. We have provided the spread over LIBOR or Prime and the current contractual rate of interest in effect at December 31, 2018. Certain investment are subject to a LIBOR or Prime interest rate floor.

(c) All or a portion of this commitment was unfunded as of December 31, 2018. Principal reflects the commitment outstanding.

(d) Investment position or portion thereof unsettled as of December 31, 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MRCC SENIOR LOAN FUND I, LLC
SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2017
(in thousands)

Portfolio Company[(a)]	Spread Above Index[(b)]	Interest Rate[(b)]	Maturity	Principal	Fair Value
Non-Controlled/Non-Affiliate Company Investments					
Senior Secured Loans					
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate					
Clearent Holdings LLC and Clearent, LLC[(c)]	P+3.75 %	8.25 %	1/2/2024	1,056	$ 1,045
Clearent Holdings LLC and Clearent, LLC[(c)]	P+3.75 %	8.25 %	1/2/2024	1,257	1,244
Clearent Holdings LLC and Clearent, LLC[(c)(d)]	P+3.75 %	8.25 %	1/2/2024	208	
				2,521	2,289
Beverage, Food & Tobacco					
Il Fornaio (America) Corporation	L+6.50 %	8.07 %	11/10/2022	5,000	5,008
US Salt, LLC[(c)]	L+4.75 %	6.18 %	11/30/2023	3,500	3,500
				8,500	8,508
Consumer Goods: Non-Durable					
Solaray, LLC	L+6.50 %	8.02 %	9/11/2023	1,625	1,625
Solaray, LLC (Delayed Draw)[(d)]	L+6.50 %	8.02 %	9/11/2023	1,875	
				3,500	1,625
High Tech Industries					
Gigamon, Inc.[(c)]	L+4.50 %	6.03 %	12/27/2024	3,000	2,985
				3,000	2,985
Media: Diversified & Production					
Research Now Group, Inc. and Survey Sampling International, LLC[(c)]	L+5.50 %	7.13 %	12/20/2024	7,000	6,714
				7,000	6,714
Services: Consumer					
LegalZoom.com, Inc.[(c)]	L+4.50 %	5.94 %	11/21/2024	2,000	2,005
				2,000	2,005
Wholesale					
BMC Acquisition, Inc.[(c)]	L+5.25 %	6.94 %	12/28/2024	5,000	5,000
				5,000	5,000
TOTAL INVESTMENTS					**$ 29,126**

(a) All investments are U.S. companies.

(b) The majority of investments bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR or L) or Prime Rate (Prime or P) which reset daily, monthly, quarterly or semiannually. W have provided the spread over LIBOR or Prime and the current contractual rate of interest in effect at December

31, 2017. Certain investments are subject to a LIBOR or Prime interest rate floor.

(c) Investment position or portion thereof unsettled as of December 31, 2017.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(d) All or a portion of this commitment was unfunded as of December 31, 2017. Principal reflects the commitment outstanding.

Below is certain summarized financial information for SLF as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Assets		
Investments, at fair value	$ 172,341	$ 29,126
Cash	448	12,504
Restricted cash	3,838	
Interest receivable	456	11
Other assets	39	
Total assets	177,122	41,641
Liabilities		
Revolving credit facility	101,060	
Less: Unamortized deferred financing costs	(1,625)	
Total debt, less unamortized deferred financing costs	99,435	
Payable for open trades	21,746	22,304
Interest payable	457	
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	216	57
Total liabilities	121,854	22,361
Members capital	55,268	19,280
Total liabilities and members capital	$ 177,122	$ 41,641

	For the years ended December 31, 2018	2017[(1)]
Investment income:		
Interest income	$ 7,288	$ 39
Total investment income	7,288	39
Expenses:		
Interest and other debt financing expenses	2,849	
Organizational costs	11	39
Professional fees	312	45
Total expenses	3,172	84
Net investment income (loss)	4,116	(45)
Net gain (loss):		
Net realized gain (loss)	7	
Net change in unrealized gain (loss)	(85)	325
Net gain (loss)	(78)	325
Net increase (decrease) in members capital	$ 4,038	$ 280

(1) SLF commenced operations on November 14, 2017.

Related Party Transactions

We have a number of business relationships with affiliated or related parties, including the following:

We have an Investment Advisory and Management Agreement with MC Advisors, an investment advisor registered with the SEC, to manage our day-to-day operating and investing activities. We pay MC Advisors a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement consisting of two components a base management fee and an incentive fee. See Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements and Significant Accounting Estimates and Critical Accounting Policies *Capital Gains Incentive Fee* for additional information.

We have an Administration Agreement with MC Management to provide us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. See Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information.

SLF has an Administration Agreement with MC Management to provide SLF with certain loan servicing and administrative functions. SLF may reimburse MC Management for its allocable share of overhead and other expenses incurred by MC Management. SLF has incurred $72 thousand of allocable expenses through December 31, 2018.

Theodore L. Koenig, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board is also a manager of MC Advisors and the President and Chief Executive Officer of MC Management. Aaron D. Peck, our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer, serves as a director on our Board and is also a managing director of MC Management.

We have a license agreement with Monroe Capital LLC, under which Monroe Capital LLC has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name Monroe Capital for specified purposes in our business.

In addition, we have adopted a formal code of ethics that governs the conduct of MC Advisors officers, directors and employees. Our officers and directors also remain subject to the duties imposed by both the 1940 Act and Maryland General Corporation Law.

Contractual Obligations and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The following table shows our significant contractual payment obligations for repayment as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	Total	Less than 1 year	1 3 years	3 5 years	More than 5 years
Revolving credit facility	$ 136,026	$	$ 136,026	$	$
2023 Notes	69,000			69,000	
SBA debentures payable	115,000				115,000
Unfunded commitments (1)	56,041	56,041			
Total contractual obligations	$ 376,067	$ 56,041	$ 136,026	$ 69,000	$ 115,000

(1) Unfunded commitments represent all amounts unfunded, excluding our investments in SLF, as of December 31, 2018. These amounts may or may not be funded to the borrowing party now or in the future. The unfunded commitments relate to loans with various maturity dates, but we are showing this amount in the less than one year category as this entire amount was eligible for funding to the borrowers as of December 31, 2018.

We may become a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of our business to meet the financial needs of our portfolio companies. These instruments may include commitments to extend credit and involve, to varying degrees, elements of liquidity and credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, we had outstanding commitments to fund investments, excluding investments in SLF, totaling $56.0 million and $41.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, we have unfunded commitments to SLF of $22.8 million and $40.5 million, respectively, that may be contributed primarily for the purpose of funding new investments approved by the SLF investment committee. Drawdowns of the commitments to SLF require explicit authorization of our representatives on SLF s board of managers. Additionally, we have entered into certain contracts with other parties that contain a variety of indemnifications. Our maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown. However, we have not experienced claims or losses pursuant to these contracts and believe the risk of loss related to such indemnifications to be remote.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

If any of the contractual obligations discussed above are terminated, our costs under any new agreements that we enter into may increase.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Market Trends

We have identified the following trends that may affect our business:

Target Market: We believe that small and middle-market companies in the United States with annual revenues between $10.0 million and $2.5 billion represent a significant growth segment of the U.S. economy and often require substantial capital investments to grow. Middle-market companies have generated a significant number of investment opportunities for investment funds managed or advised by Monroe Capital, and we believe that this market segment will continue to produce significant investment opportunities for us.

Specialized Lending Requirements: We believe that several factors render many U.S. financial institutions ill-suited to lend to U.S. middle-market companies. For example, based on the experience of our management team, lending to U.S. middle-market companies (1) is generally more labor intensive than lending to larger companies due to the smaller size of each investment and the fragmented nature of information for such companies, (2) requires due diligence and underwriting practices consistent with the demands and economic limitations of the middle-market and (3) may also require more extensive ongoing monitoring by the lender.

Demand for Debt Capital: We believe there is a large pool of uninvested private equity capital for middle-market companies. We expect private equity firms will seek to leverage their investments by combining equity capital with senior secured loans and mezzanine debt from other sources, such as us.

Competition from Other Lenders: We believe that many traditional bank lenders, in recent years, de-emphasized their service and product offerings to middle-market businesses in favor of lending to large corporate clients and managing capital market transactions. In addition, many commercial banks face significant balance sheet constraints as they seek to build capital and meet future regulatory capital requirements. These factors may result in opportunities for alternative funding sources to middle-market companies and therefore drive increased new investment opportunities for us. Conversely, there is increased competitive pressure in the BDC and investment company marketplace for senior and subordinated debt which could result in lower yields for increasingly riskier assets.

Pricing and Deal Structures: We believe that the volatility in global markets over the last several years and current macroeconomic issues such as a weakened U.S. economy has reduced access to, and availability of, debt capital to middle-market companies, causing a reduction in competition and generally more favorable capital structures and deal terms. Recent capital raises in the BDC and investment company marketplace have created increased competition; however, we believe that current market conditions may continue to create favorable opportunities to invest at attractive risk-adjusted returns.

Recent Developments

On March 5, 2019, the Board declared a quarterly distribution of $0.35 per share payable on March 29, 2019 to holders of record on March 15, 2019.

On March 1, 2019, we amended and restated our revolving credit facility (as amended and restated, the Amended Credit Agreement). Among other things, the Amended Credit Agreement increases the size of the facility from $200.0 million to $255.0 million (with an accordion feature that permits us, under certain circumstances, to increase the size of the facility up to $400.0 million), extends the period during which we may make draws under the revolving credit facility from expiring on December 14, 2019 to expiring on March 1, 2023, extends the final maturity date from December 14, 2020 to March 1, 2024, lowers the interest rate margins (a) for LIBOR loans (which may be one, three or six month, at our option), from 2.75% to 2.375% and (b) for alternate base rate loans, from 1.75% to 1.375%, reduced the asset coverage covenant from 2.1 to 1 to 1.5 to 1, replaced the consolidated interest coverage ratio with a minimum senior debt coverage ratio of 2 to 1 (in addition to the asset coverage ratio noted above), and increased the advance rate against certain types of assets in our portfolio.

The facility continues to be secured by substantially all of our assets (excluding, among other things, investments held in and by our wholly-owned subsidiary, MRCC SBIC). The Amended Credit Agreement and related agreements governing the facility required us to, among other things, (i) make representations and warranties regarding the collateral as well as our business and operations, (ii) agree to certain indemnification obligations, and (iii) agree to comply with various affirmative and negative covenants, reporting requirements and other customary requirements for similar revolving credit facilities, including the covenants noted above and covenants related to (A) limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness and liens, (B) limitations on certain investments, (C) limitations on certain asset transfers and restricted payments, (D) maintaining a minimum liquidity and net worth and (E) limitations on the creation or existence of agreements that prohibit liens on certain of our properties and certain of our subsidiaries. The Amended Credit Agreement and related documents also include usual and customary default provisions such as the failure to make timely payments under the facility, the occurrence of a change in control, and our failure to materially perform under the Amended Credit Agreement and related agreements governing the facility, which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility, thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition to the asset coverage and senior debt coverage ratios described above, borrowings under the Amended Credit Agreement (and the incurrence of certain other permitted debt) will continue to be subject to compliance with a borrowing base that will apply different advance rates to different types of assets in our portfolio. Borrowings under the Amended Credit Agreement will continue to be subject to the facility s various covenants and the leverage restrictions contained in the 1940 Act.

Significant Accounting Estimates and Critical Accounting Policies

Revenue Recognition

We record interest and fee income on an accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts. For loans and debt securities with contractual PIK interest, we do not accrue PIK interest if the portfolio company valuation indicates that such PIK interest is not collectible. We do not accrue as a receivable interest on loans and debt securities if we have reason to doubt our ability to collect such interest. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium are capitalized, and we then amortize such amounts using the effective interest method as interest income over the life of the investment. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any unamortized premium or discount or loan origination fees are recorded as interest income. We record prepayment premiums on loans and debt securities as interest income when we receive such amounts. Interest income is accrued based upon the outstanding principal amount and contractual terms of debt and preferred equity investments. Interest is accrued on a daily basis. All other income is recorded into income when earned. We record fees on loans based on the determination of whether the fee is considered a yield enhancement or payment for a service. If the fee is considered a yield enhancement associated with a funding of cash on a loan, the fee is generally deferred and recognized into interest income using the effective interest method if captured in the cost basis or using the straight-line method if the loan is unfunded and therefore there is no cost basis. If the fee is not considered a yield enhancement because a service was provided, and the fee is payment for that service, the fee is deemed earned and recognized as fee income in the period the service has been completed.

Dividend income on preferred equity securities is recorded as dividend income on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are payable by the portfolio company and are expected to be collected. Dividend income on common equity securities is recorded on the record date for private portfolio companies. Each distribution received from limited liability company (LLC) and limited partnership (LP) investments is evaluated to determine if the distribution should be recorded as dividend income or a return of capital. Generally, we will not record distributions from equity investments in LLCs and LPs as dividend income unless there are sufficient accumulated tax-basis earnings and profits in the LLC or LP prior to the distribution. Distributions that are classified as a return of capital are recorded as a reduction in the cost basis of the investment.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Valuation of Portfolio Investments

As a BDC, we generally invest in illiquid securities including debt and, to a lesser extent, equity securities of middle-market companies. Under procedures established by our Board, we value investments for which market quotations are readily available and within a recent date at such market quotations. When doing so, we determine whether the quote obtained is sufficient in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (GAAP) to determine the fair value of the security. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available or whose market prices are not regularly updated are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board. Such determination of fair values may involve subjective judgments and estimates. Investments purchased within 60 days of maturity are valued at cost plus accreted discount, or minus amortized premium, which approximates fair value.

Our Board is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of the portfolio investments that are not publicly traded, whose market prices are not readily available on a quarterly basis in good faith or any other situation where portfolio investments require a fair value determination. Because we expect that there will not be a readily available market for many of the investments in our portfolio, we expect to value many of our portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board using a documented valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, our Board undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

the quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially evaluated and rated by the investment professionals responsible for the credit monitoring of the portfolio investment;
our Board engages one or more independent valuation firm(s) to conduct fair value appraisals of material investments for which market quotations are not readily available. These fair value appraisals for material investments are received at least once in every calendar year for each portfolio company investment, but are generally received quarterly;
to the extent an independent valuation firm is not engaged to conduct an investment appraisal on an investment for which market quotations are not readily available, the investment will be valued by the MC Advisors investment professional responsible for the credit monitoring;
preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the investment committee;
our audit committee of the Board reviews the preliminary valuations of MC Advisors and of the independent valuation firm(s) and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations to reflect any comments; and
our Board discusses these valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in the portfolio in good faith, based on the input of MC Advisors, the independent valuation firm(s) and the audit committee.

The Board generally uses the income approach to determine fair value, as long as it is appropriate. If there is deterioration in credit quality or a debt investment is in workout status, we may consider other factors in determining the fair value, including the value attributable to the debt investment from the enterprise value of the portfolio company or the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis. This liquidation analysis may also include probability weighting of alternative outcomes. We generally consider our debt to be performing loans if the borrower is not in default, the borrower is remitting payments in a timely manner, the loan is in covenant compliance and is otherwise not deemed to be impaired. In determining the fair value of the performing debt, we consider fluctuations in current interest rates, trends in yields of debt instruments with similar credit ratings, financial condition of the borrower, economic conditions and other relevant factors, both

TABLE OF CONTENTS

qualitative and quantitative. In the event that a debt instrument is not performing, as defined above, we will evaluate the value of the collateral utilizing the same framework described above for a performing loan to determine the value of the debt instrument.

Under the income approach, we utilize discounted cash flow models to determine the present value of the future cash flow streams of our debt investments, based on future interest and principal payments as set forth in the associated loan agreements. In determining fair value under the income approach, we also consider the following factors: applicable market yields and leverage levels, credit quality, prepayment penalties, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company s ability to make payments, and changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets that generally may affect the price at which similar investments may be made.

Under the market approach, we typically use the enterprise value methodology to determine the fair value of an investment. There is no one methodology to estimate enterprise value and, in fact, for any one portfolio company, enterprise value is generally best expressed as a range of values, from which we derive a single estimate of enterprise value. In estimating the enterprise value of a portfolio company, we analyze various factors consistent with industry practice, including but not limited to original transaction multiples, the portfolio company s historical and projected financial results, applicable market trading and transaction comparables, applicable market yields and leverage levels, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public. Typically, the enterprise values of private companies are based on multiples of earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA), cash flows, net income, revenues, or in limited cases, book value.

In addition, for certain debt investments, we may base our valuation on indicative bid and ask prices provided by an independent third-party pricing service. Bid prices reflect the highest price that we and others may be willing to pay. Ask prices represent the lowest price that we and others may be willing to accept. We generally use the midpoint of the bid/ask range as our best estimate of fair value of such investment.

Net Realized Gains or Losses and Net Change in Unrealized Gain or Loss

We measure realized gains or losses by the difference between the net proceeds from the sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment, without regard to unrealized gain or loss previously recognized. Net change in unrealized gain or loss reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including any reversal of previously recorded unrealized gain or loss, when gains or losses are realized. Additionally, we do not isolate the portion of the change in fair value resulting from foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations from the changes in fair values of the underlying investment. All fluctuations in fair value are included in net change in unrealized gain (loss) on our consolidated statements of operations. We report changes in the fair value of secured borrowings that are measured at fair value as a component of the net change in unrealized gain (loss) on secured borrowings in the consolidated statements of operations. The impact resulting from changes in foreign exchange rates on the revolving credit facility borrowings is included in net change in unrealized gain (loss) on foreign currency and other transactions.

Capital Gains Incentive Fee

Pursuant to the terms of the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement with MC Advisors, the incentive fee on capital gains earned on liquidated investments of our portfolio is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the investment advisory and administrative services agreement). This fee equals 20% of our incentive fee capital gains (i.e., our realized capital gains on a cumulative basis from inception, calculated as of the end of the applicable period, net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis), less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gains incentive fees. On a quarterly basis, we accrue for the capital gains incentive fee by calculating such fee as if it were due and payable as of the end of such period.

While the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement with MC Advisors neither includes nor contemplates the inclusion of unrealized gains in the calculation of the capital gains incentive fee, pursuant to an interpretation of an American Institute for Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid for investment companies, we include unrealized gains in the calculation of the capital gains incentive fee

S-75

TABLE OF CONTENTS

expense and related accrued capital gains incentive fee. This accrual reflects the incentive fees that would be payable to MC Advisors if our entire portfolio was liquidated at its fair value as of the balance sheet date even though MC Advisors is not entitled to an incentive fee with respect to unrealized gains unless and until such gains are actually realized.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we did not accrue any capital gains incentive fees. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we had a reduction in accrued capital gains incentive fees of $0.2 million, primarily as a result of net declines in portfolio valuations. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we accrued capital gains incentive fees of $0.2 million based on the performance of our portfolio, none of which was payable to MC Advisors.

New Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC Topic 606) (ASU 2014-09). The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. To achieve that core principle, an entity should apply the following steps: Step 1: Identify the contract(s) with a customer. Step 2: Identify the performance obligations in the contract. Step 3: Determine the transaction price. Step 4: Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract. Step 5: Recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

ASU 2014-09 also specified the accounting for some costs to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer. In addition, ASU 2014-09 requires that an entity disclose sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The initial effective date of ASU 2014-09 was for fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2016. However, in August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC Topic 606): *Deferral of the Effective Date*, which deferred the effective date to fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We adopted ASU 2014-09 on January 1, 2018 and the adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments *Overall* (Subtopic 825-10): *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities* (ASU 2016-01). ASU 2016-01 retains many current requirements for the classification and measurement of financial instruments; however, it significantly revises an entity s accounting related to (1) the classification and measurement of investments in equity securities and (2) the presentation of certain fair value changes for financial liabilities measured at fair value. ASU 2016-01 also amends certain disclosure requirements associated with the fair value of financial instruments. This guidance was effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption was not permitted for public business entities. We adopted ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018, and the adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements for the periods presented.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* (ASU 2018-13). The primary objective of ASU 2018-13 is to improve the effectiveness of the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements in the notes to the financial statements. ASU 2018-13 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, although early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact these changes will have on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In August 2018, the SEC issued Final Rule Release No. 33-10532, *Disclosure Update and Simplification*, which amends certain SEC disclosure requirements that have become redundant, duplicative, overlapping, outdated, or superseded, in light of other SEC disclosure requirements, U.S. GAAP requirements, or changes in the information environment. As it pertains to MRCC, the amendments include certain presentation changes to the net assets section of the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities and the consolidated statements of changes in net assets (among other changes). The amendments are effective for all filings submitted on or after November 5, 2018. We have adopted the final rules, and the adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. The majority of the loans in our portfolio have floating interest rates, and we expect that our loans in the future may also have floating interest rates. These loans are usually based on a floating LIBOR and typically have interest rate re-set provisions that adjust applicable interest rates under such loans to current market rates on a monthly or quarterly basis. The majority of the loans in our current portfolio have interest rate floors which will effectively convert the loans to fixed rate loans in the event interest rates decrease. In addition, our revolving credit facility has a floating interest rate provision, whereas our SBA debentures and the 2023 Notes have fixed interest rates until maturity. We expect that other credit facilities into which we enter in the future may have floating interest rate provisions.

Assuming that the consolidated statement of financial condition as of December 31, 2018 were to remain constant and that we took no actions to alter our existing interest rate sensitivity, the following table shows the annualized impact of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates (in thousands):

Change in Interest Rates	Increase (decrease) in interest income	Increase (decrease) in interest expense	Net increase (decrease) in investment income
Down 25 basis points	$ (1,243)	$ (340)	$ (903)
Up 100 basis points	5,030	1,360	3,670
Up 200 basis points	10,053	2,720	7,333
Up 300 basis points	15,076	4,081	10,995

Although we believe that this analysis is indicative of our existing sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for changes in the credit market, credit quality, the size and composition of the assets in our portfolio and other business developments, including borrowing under the credit facility or other borrowings that could affect net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. Accordingly, we can offer no assurances that actual results would not differ materially from the analysis above.

We may in the future hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options and forward contracts to the extent permitted under the 1940 Act and applicable commodities laws. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the investments in our portfolio with fixed interest rates or interest rate floors.

We may also have exposure to foreign currencies (currently the Great Britain pound) related to certain investments. Such investments are translated into U.S. dollars based on the spot rate at each balance sheet date, exposing us to movements in the exchange rate. In order to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in exchange rates, we generally borrow in Great Britain pounds under our revolving credit facility to finance such investments. As of December 31, 2018, we have non-U.S. dollar borrowings denominated in Great Britain pounds of £14.8 million ($18.9 million U.S. dollars) outstanding under the revolving credit facility. We may also enter into foreign currency forward contracts to mitigate foreign currency exposure. As of December 31, 2018 we had foreign currency forward contracts in place for £2.6 million associated with future interest payments on certain investments.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Senior Securities

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of December 31, 2018 and for the years indicated in the table (dollars in thousands). This annual information has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for each respective period, which have been audited by RSM US LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, and are included elsewhere in this prospectus. RSM US LLP s report on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2018 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities	Asset Coverage per Unit[1]	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit[2]	Average Market Value per Unit[3]
Revolving Credit Facility				
December 31, 2018	$ 136,026	$ 3,410		N/A
December 31, 2017	117,092	3,380		N/A
December 31, 2016	129,000	2,877		N/A
December 31, 2015	123,700	2,512		N/A
December 31, 2014	82,300	2,675		N/A
December 31, 2013	76,000	2,922		N/A
December 31, 2012	55,000	2,521		N/A
5.75% Notes due 2023				
December 31, 2018	$ 69,000	$ 6,722		N/A
Secured borrowings[4]				
December 31, 2018	$	$		$
December 31, 2017				N/A
December 31, 2016[5]	1,320	281,189		N/A
December 31, 2015[6]	2,535	122,592		N/A
December 31, 2014[7]	4,134	53,259		N/A
December 31, 2013[8]	7,997	27,772		N/A
December 31, 2012				N/A
Total				
December 31, 2018	$ 205,026	$ 2,262		N/A
December 31, 2017	117,092	3,380		N/A
December 31, 2016	130,320	2,848		N/A
December 31, 2015	126,235	2,462		N/A
December 31, 2014	86,434	2,547		N/A
December 31, 2013	83,997	2,644		N/A
December 31, 2012	55,000	2,521		N/A

(1) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by $1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit. On October 2, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act.

(2) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The in this column indicates that the SEC expressly does not require this information to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

(3) Not applicable, as senior securities are not registered for public trading.

S-78

(4) Certain partial loan sales do not qualify for sale accounting under ASC Topic 860 *Transfers and Servicing* (ASC Topic 860) because these sales do not meet the definition of a participating interest, as defined in the guidance, in order for sale treatment to be allowed. Participations or other partial loan sales which do not meet the definition of a participating interest remain as an investment on the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities and the portion sold is recorded as a secured borrowing in the liabilities section of the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Amounts presented in this table represent the par amount outstanding.

(5) The secured borrowings have a weighted average stated interest rate of 6.26%, a weighted average years to maturity of 1.0 year and a fair value as of December 31, 2016 of $1,314.

(6) The secured borrowings have a weighted averaged stated interest rate of 5.75%, a weighted average years to maturity of 2.0 years and a fair value as of December 31, 2015 of $2,476.

(7) The secured borrowings have a weighted averaged stated interest rate of 5.45%, a weighted average years to maturity of 3.0 years and a fair value as of December 31, 2014 of $4,008.

(8) The secured borrowings have a weighted averaged stated interest rate of 4.33%, a weighted average years to maturity of 4.0 years and a fair value as of December 31, 2013 of $7,943.

BUSINESS

General

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act and has elected to be treated as a RIC for tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2012. We focus on providing financing solutions primarily to lower middle-market companies in the United States and Canada. We provide customized financing solutions focused primarily on senior secured, junior secured and unitranche secured (a combination of senior secured and junior secured debt in the same facility in which we syndicate a first out portion of the loan to an investor and retain a last out portion of the loan) debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity, including equity co-investments in preferred and common stock and warrants.

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through investment in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity investments. Unitranche secured debt is an instrument that combines both senior and junior secured debt into one facility. The first out portion of the loan will generally receive priority with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder. Unitranche secured debt is often used to finance leveraged buyouts and generally has an interest rate higher than that of typical senior debt, but lower than typical junior debt. Our unitranche secured loans will also expose us to the risks associated with second lien and subordinated loans and may limit our recourse or ability to recover collateral upon a portfolio company s bankruptcy. We seek to use our extensive leveraged finance origination infrastructure and broad expertise in sourcing loans to invest in primarily senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt of middle-market companies. We believe that our primary focus on lending to lower middle-market companies offers several advantages as compared to lending to larger companies, including more attractive economics, lower leverage, more comprehensive and restrictive covenants, more expansive events of default, relatively small debt facilities that provide us with enhanced influence over our borrowers, direct access to borrower management and improved information flow.

Since the consummation of our initial public offering, we have grown the fair value of our portfolio of investments to approximately $553.6 million at December 31, 2018. Our portfolio at December 31, 2018 consists of 74 different portfolio companies and holdings include senior secured, junior secured and unitranche secured debt and equity investments. As of December 31, 2018, we have borrowed $136.0 million under our revolving credit facility, we have $69.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes outstanding and we have drawn $115.0 million in SBA debentures to finance the purchase of our assets.

Our investments will generally range between $2.0 million and $18.0 million each, although this investment size may vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. As of December 31, 2018, our portfolio included approximately 79.3% senior secured debt, 10.6% unitranche secured debt, 3.8% junior secured debt and 6.3% equity securities. We expect that the companies in which we invest may be leveraged, often as a result of leveraged buy-outs or other recapitalization transactions, and, in certain cases, will not be rated by national ratings agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor s system) from the national rating agencies.

While our primary focus is to maximize current income and capital appreciation through debt investments in thinly traded or private U.S. companies, we may invest a portion of the portfolio in opportunistic investments in order to seek to enhance returns to stockholders. Such investments may include investments in high-yield bonds, distressed debt, private equity or securities of public companies that are not thinly traded and securities of middle-market companies located outside of the United States. We expect that these public companies generally will have debt securities that are non-investment grade.

Our Advisor

Our investment activities are managed by our investment advisor, MC Advisors. MC Advisors is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and their private equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments

TABLE OF CONTENTS

and managing our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. MC Advisors was organized in February 2011 and is a registered investment adviser under the Advisers Act.

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, we pay MC Advisors a base management fee and an incentive fee for its services. See Management and Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement Management and Incentive Fee in the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of the base management fee and incentive fee payable by us to MC Advisors. While not expected to review or approve each investment, our independent directors periodically review MC Advisors services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In connection with these reviews, our independent directors consider whether our fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) remain appropriate.

MC Advisors seeks to capitalize on the significant deal origination, credit underwriting, due diligence, investment structuring, execution, portfolio management and monitoring experience of Monroe Capital s investment professionals. The senior management team of Monroe Capital, including Theodore L. Koenig and Aaron D. Peck, provides investment services to MC Advisors pursuant to the Staffing Agreement. Messrs. Koenig and Peck have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment community and average more than 30 years of experience investing in debt and equity securities of lower middle-market companies. In addition, Messrs. Koenig and Peck have extensive experience investing in assets that constitute our primary focus and have expertise in investing throughout all periods of the economic cycle. MC Advisors is an affiliate of Monroe Capital and is supported by experienced investment professionals of Monroe Capital under the terms of the Staffing Agreement. Monroe Capital s core team of investment professionals has an established track record in sourcing, underwriting, executing and monitoring transactions. From Monroe Capital s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital s investment professionals invested in over 1,275 loan and related investments with an aggregate principal value of over $10.5 billion.

In addition to their roles with Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, Messrs. Koenig and Peck serve as interested directors. Mr. Koenig has more than 30 years of experience in structuring, negotiating and closing transactions on behalf of asset-backed lenders, commercial finance companies, financial institutions and private equity investors at organizations including Monroe Capital, which Mr. Koenig founded in 2004, and Hilco Capital LP, where he led investments in over 20 companies in the lower middle-market. Mr. Peck has more than 25 years of public company management, leveraged finance and commercial lending experience at organizations, including Deerfield Capital Management LLC, Black Diamond Capital Management LLC and Salomon Smith Barney Inc. See Management Biographical Information Interested Directors.

Messrs. Koenig and Peck are joined on the investment committee of MC Advisors by Michael J. Egan and Jeremy T. VanDerMeid, each of whom is a senior investment professional at Monroe Capital. Mr. Egan has more than 30 years of experience in commercial finance, credit administration and banking at organizations including Hilco Capital, The CIT Group/Business Credit, Inc., The National Community Bank of New Jersey (The Bank of New York) and KeyCorp. Mr. VanDerMeid has more than 20 years of lending and corporate finance experience at organizations including Morgan Stanley Investment Management, Dymas Capital Management Company, LLC and Heller Financial. See Management Biographical Information Investment Committee.

About Monroe Capital

Monroe Capital, a Delaware limited liability company that was founded in 2004, is a leading lender to middle-market companies. As of December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital had approximately $7.0 billion in assets under management.

Monroe Capital has maintained a continued lending presence in the lower middle-market throughout the most recent economic downturn. The result is an established lending platform that we believe generates consistent primary and secondary deal flow from a network of proprietary relationships and additional deal flow from a diverse portfolio of over 500 current investments. From Monroe Capital s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital s investment professionals invested in over 1,275 loans and related investments with an aggregate principal value of over $10.5 billion. The senior investment team of Monroe Capital averages more than 25 years of experience and has developed a proven investment and portfolio management process that has performed through multiple market cycles. In addition, Monroe

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Capital s investment professionals are supported by administrative and back-office personnel focused on operations, finance, legal and compliance, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management.

Portfolio Composition

Our investments generally range in size from $2.0 million to $18.0 million. We may also selectively invest in or purchase larger positions, and we generally expect that the size of our larger positions will increase in proportion to the size of our capital base. Pending such investments, we may reduce debt or invest in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments with a maturity of one year or less. In the future, we may adjust opportunistically the percentage of our assets held in various types of loans, our principal loan sources and the industries to which we have greatest exposure, based on market conditions, the credit cycle, available financing and our desired risk/return profile. The companies in which we invest may be leveraged, often as a result of leveraged buy-outs or other recapitalization transactions, and, in certain cases, will not be rated by national ratings agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor s system) from the national ratings agencies. See Portfolio Companies for a description of our current portfolio of investments.

While our primary focus is to maximize current income and capital appreciation through debt investments in thinly traded or private U.S. companies, we may invest a portion of the portfolio in opportunistic investments in order to seek to enhance returns to stockholders. Such investments may include investments in high-yield bonds, distressed debt, private equity or securities of public companies that are not thinly traded and securities of middle-market companies located outside of the United States. We expect that these public companies generally will have debt securities that are non-investment grade.

Market Opportunity

We invest primarily in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt issued to lower middle-market companies in the United States and, to a lesser extent and in accordance with the limitations on foreign investments in the 1940 Act, Canada. We believe that U.S. and Canadian lower middle-market companies comprise a large, growing and fragmented market that offers attractive financing opportunities. In addition, each of the factors set forth below suggests a large number of prospective lending opportunities for lenders, which should allow us to generate substantial investment opportunities and build an attractive portfolio of investments.

Significant Universe of Potential Borrowers. According to the U.S. Census Bureau in its 2012 economic census, the most recent figures published by the U.S. Census Bureau, there were approximately 42,600 companies in the United States with annual revenues between $50 million and $2.5 billion, compared with approximately 1,350 companies with revenues greater than $2.5 billion. In addition, we have substantial relationships with commercial banks across the United States. We will have the opportunity to provide debt financing to their networks of middle-market clients while the banks can maintain their client relationships by providing deposit and cash management services. We believe that these relationships, coupled with an extensive network of financial intermediaries, will generate substantial originations in non-private equity-sponsored investments.

Reduced Competition from Bank Lenders. We believe that many commercial and investment banks have, in recent years, de-emphasized their service and product offerings to middle-market businesses in favor of lending to large corporate clients and managing capital markets transactions. In addition, these lenders may be constrained in their ability to underwrite and hold bank loans for middle-market issuers as they seek to meet existing and future regulatory capital requirements. We believe these factors may result in opportunities for alternative funding sources to middle-market companies and therefore more market opportunities for us.

Robust Demand for Debt Capital. We believe there is a large pool of uninvested private equity capital available to acquire or recapitalize middle-market companies. We expect that private equity firms will be active investors in middle-market companies and that these private equity firms will seek to supplement their investments with senior secured and junior debt and equity co-investments from other sources, such as us. Although not our primary deal source, private equity firms are one of the many origination channels through which we may source our new loan originations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Middle-Market Lending Requirements. We believe that several factors render many U.S. financial institutions ill-suited to lend to lower middle-market companies. For example, based on the experience of our management team, lending to lower middle-market companies (a) is generally more labor intensive than lending to larger companies due to the smaller size of each investment and the fragmented nature of information regarding such companies, (b) requires due diligence and underwriting practices, including greater and more sustained interaction with management and more detailed and tailored financial analysis, consistent with the demands and economic limitations of the middle-market and (c) may also require more extensive ongoing monitoring by the lender. This dynamic is particularly true with respect to non-private equity-sponsored companies because many middle-market focused business development companies and other finance companies rely substantially on private equity-backed companies for deal flow. As a result, middle-market companies, and non-private equity-sponsored and lower middle-market companies in particular, have historically been served by a limited segment of the lending community.

Attractive Deal Structure and Terms. In general, based on the experiences of our management team, we believe that lower middle-market companies have less leverage on their balance sheets than large companies. Due to their smaller size, such companies also typically utilize less complicated financing arrangements, leaving them with simpler capital structures than larger companies. These loans also typically involve a small lending group, or club, which facilitates communication among the group, information flow, heightened oversight and monitoring and direct access to borrowers management teams as well as opportunities to obtain board seats or board observation rights with borrowers. Club transactions allow lenders in this market to customize covenant and default provisions in loan documents tailored to suit the individual borrowers. We believe this results in a better fit for borrowers, easier monitoring and improved overall performance for these investments. Also, we believe that as a percentage of financing transactions into which they enter, lower middle-market companies generally offer more attractive economics than large companies in terms of interest rate, upfront fees and prepayment penalties.

Market Environment. We believe following the credit crisis, as part of the path of economic recovery, there has been increased competition for new middle-market investments due to some new non-bank finance companies that have entered the market and due to improving financial performance of middle-market companies. However, we believe that the scale and strong market position of Monroe Capital will continue to allow us to find investment opportunities with attractive risk-adjusted returns.

Investment Strategy

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation primarily through investments in senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and, to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt and equity. We also seek to invest opportunistically in attractively priced, broadly syndicated loans, which should enhance our geographic and industry portfolio diversification and increase our portfolio s liquidity. We do not target any specific industry, however, as of December 31, 2018, our investments in the High Tech Industries, Services: Business, and Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate industries represented approximately 16.9%, 10.4% and 10.1%, respectively, of the fair value of our portfolio. To achieve our investment objective, we utilize the following investment strategy:

Attractive Current Yield on Investment Portfolio. We believe our sourcing network allows us to enter into transactions with attractive yields and investment structures. Based on current market conditions and our pipeline of new investments, we expect our target directly originated senior and unitranche secured debt will have an average maturity of three to seven years and interest rates of 7% to 13%, and we expect our target directly originated junior secured debt and unsecured subordinated debt will have an average maturity of four to seven years and interest rates of 8% to 15%. In addition, based on current market conditions and our pipeline of new investments, we expect that our target debt investments will typically have a variable coupon (with a LIBOR floor), may include PIK interest (interest that is not received in cash, but added to the principal balance of the loan), and that we will typically receive upfront closing fees of 1% to 4%. We may also receive warrants or other forms of upside equity participation. Our transactions are generally secured and supported by a lien on all assets and/or a pledge of company stock in order to provide priority of return and to influence any corporate actions. Although we will target investments with the characteristics described in this paragraph, we cannot provide assurance that our new investments will have these characteristics and we may enter into investments with different characteristics as the market dictates. For a description of the characteristics of our current investment portfolio, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Portfolio and Investment Activity. Until investment opportunities can be found, we may invest our undeployed capital in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See Use of Proceeds.

Sound Portfolio Construction. We strive to exercise discipline in portfolio creation and management and to implement effective governance throughout our business. Monroe Capital and MC Advisors, which is comprised of substantially the same investment professionals who have operated Monroe Capital, have been, and we believe will continue to be, conservative in the underwriting and structuring of covenant packages in order to enable early intervention in the event of weak financial performance by a portfolio company. We seek to pursue lending opportunities selectively and to maintain a diversified portfolio. We believe that exercising disciplined portfolio management through continued intensive account monitoring and timely and relevant management reporting allows us to mitigate risks in our debt investments. In addition, we have implemented rigorous governance processes through segregation of duties, documented policies and procedures and independent oversight and review of transactions, which we believe helps us to maintain a low level of non-performing loans. We believe that Monroe Capital s proven process of thorough origination, conservative underwriting, due diligence and structuring, combined with careful account management and diversification, enabled it to protect investor capital, and we believe MC Advisors follows the same philosophy and processes in originating, structuring and managing our portfolio investments.

Predictability of Returns. Beyond conservative structuring and protection of capital, we seek a predictable exit from our investments. We seek to invest in situations where there are a number of potential exit options that can result in full repayment or a modest refinance of our investment. We seek to structure the majority of our transactions as secured loans with a covenant package that provides for full or partial repayment upon the completion of asset sales and restructurings. Because we seek to structure these transactions to provide for contractually determined, periodic payments of principal and interest, we are less likely to depend on merger and acquisition activity or public equity markets to exit our debt investments. As a result, we believe that we can achieve our target returns even in a period when public markets are depressed.

Competitive Strengths

We believe that we represent an attractive investment opportunity for the following reasons:

Deep, Experienced Management Team. We are managed by MC Advisors, which has access through the Staffing Agreement to Monroe Capital s experienced team comprised of over 100 professionals, including seven senior partners that average more than 25 years of direct lending experience. We are led by our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Theodore L. Koenig, and Aaron D. Peck, our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer. This extensive experience includes the management of investments with borrowers of varying credit profiles and transactions completed in all phases of the credit cycle. Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals provide us with a difficult-to-replicate sourcing network and a broad range of transactional, financial, managerial and investment skills. This expertise and experience is supported by administrative and back office personnel focused on operations, finance, legal and compliance, accounting and reporting, marketing, information technology and office management. From Monroe Capital s formation in 2004 through December 31, 2018, Monroe Capital s investment professionals invested in more than 1,275 loan and related investments with an aggregate principal value of over $10.5 billion.

Differentiated Relationship-Based Sourcing Network. We believe Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals benefit from extensive relationships with commercial banks, private equity firms, financial intermediaries, management teams and turn-around advisors. We believe that this broad sourcing network differentiates us from our competitors and offers us a diversified origination approach that does not rely on a single channel and offers us consistent deal flow throughout the economic cycle. We also believe that this broad network allows us to originate a substantial number of non-private equity-sponsored investments.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Extensive Institutional Platform for Originating Middle-Market Deal Flow. Monroe Capital s broad network of relationships and significant origination resources enable us to review numerous lending opportunities, permitting us to exercise a high degree of selectivity in terms of loans to which we ultimately commit. Monroe Capital estimates that it reviewed approximately 2,000 investment opportunities during 2018. Monroe Capital s over 1,275 previously executed transactions, over 500 of which are with current borrowers, offer us another source of deal flow, as these debt investments reach maturity or seek refinancing. We are also positioned to benefit from Monroe Capital s established brand name, strong track record in partnering with industry participants and reputation for closing deals on time and as committed. Monroe Capital s senior investment professionals are complemented by extensive experience in capital markets transactions, risk management and portfolio monitoring.

Disciplined, Credit-First Underwriting Process. Monroe Capital has developed a systematic underwriting process that applies a consistent approach to credit review and approval, with a focus on evaluating credit first and then appropriately assessing the risk-reward profile of each loan. MC Advisors assessment of credit outweighs pricing and other considerations, as we seek to minimize potential credit losses through effective due diligence, structuring and covenant design. MC Advisors seeks to customize each transaction structure and financial covenant to reflect risks identified through the underwriting and due diligence process. We also seek to actively manage our origination and credit underwriting activities through personal visits and calls on all parties involved with an investment, including the management team, private equity sponsors, if any, or other lenders.

Established Credit Risk Management Framework. We seek to manage our credit risk through a well-defined portfolio strategy and credit policy. In terms of credit monitoring, MC Advisors assigns each loan to a particular portfolio management professional and maintains an internal credit rating analysis for all loans. MC Advisors then employs ongoing review and analysis, together with regular investment committee meetings to review the status of certain complex and challenging loans and a comprehensive quarterly review of all loan transactions. MC Advisors investment professionals also have significant turnaround and debt work-out experience, which gives them perspective on the risks and possibilities throughout the entire credit cycle. We believe this careful approach to investment and monitoring enables us to identify problems early and gives us an opportunity to assist borrowers before they face difficult liquidity constraints. By anticipating possible negative contingencies and preparing for them, we believe that we diminish the probability of underperforming assets and loan losses.

Investment Process Overview

We view our investment process as consisting of four distinct phases described below:

Origination. MC Advisors seeks to develop investment opportunities through extensive relationships with regional banks, private equity firms, financial intermediaries, management teams and other turn-around advisors. Monroe Capital has developed this network since its formation in 2004. MC Advisors manages these leads through personal visits and calls by its senior deal professionals. It is these professionals responsibility to identify specific opportunities, refine opportunities through due diligence regarding the underlying facts and circumstances and utilize innovative thinking and flexible terms to solve the financing issues of prospective clients. Monroe Capital s origination professionals are broadly dispersed throughout North America, with six offices in the United States. Certain of Monroe Capital s originators are responsible for covering a specified target market based on geography and others focus on specialized industry verticals. We believe Monroe Capital s origination professionals experience is vital to enable us to provide our borrowers with innovative financing solutions. We further believe that their strength and breadth of relationships across a wide range of markets will generate numerous financing opportunities and enable us to be highly selective in our lending activities. In sourcing new transactions, MC Advisors seeks opportunities to work with borrowers domiciled in the United States and Canada and typically focuses on industries in which Monroe

Capital has previous lending experience.

Due Diligence. For each of our investments, MC Advisors prepares a comprehensive new business presentation, which summarizes the investment opportunity and its due diligence and risk analysis, all from the perspective of strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats presented by the opportunity. This presentation assesses the borrower and its management, including products and services offered, market position, sales and marketing capabilities and distribution channels; key contracts, customers and suppliers, meetings with management and facility tours; background checks on key executives; customer calls; and an evaluation of exit strategies. MC Advisors presentation typically evaluates historical financial performance of the borrower and includes projections, including operating trends, an assessment of the quality of financial information, capitalization and liquidity measures and debt service capacity. The financial analysis also includes sensitivity analysis against management projections and an analysis of potential downside scenarios, particularly for cyclical businesses. MC Advisors seeks to also review the dynamics of the borrowers industry and assess the maturity, market size, competition, technology and regulatory issues confronted by the industry. Finally, MC Advisors new business presentation includes all relevant third-party reports and assessments, including, as applicable, analyses of the quality of earnings of the prospective borrower, a review of the business by industry experts and third-party valuations. MC Advisors also includes in this due diligence, if relevant, field exams, collateral appraisals and environmental reviews, as well as a review of comparable private and public transactions.

Underwriting. MC Advisors uses the systematic, consistent approach to credit evaluation developed in house by Monroe Capital with a particular focus on determining the value of a business in a downside scenario. In this process, the senior investment professionals at MC Advisors bring to bear extensive lending experience with emphasis on lessons learned from the past two credit cycles. We believe that the extensive credit and debt work-out experience of Monroe Capital s senior management enables us to anticipate problems and minimize risks. Monroe Capital s underwriting professionals work closely with its origination professionals to identify individual deal strengths, risks and any risk mitigants. MC Advisors preliminarily screens transactions based on cash flow, enterprise value and asset-based characteristics, and each of these measures is developed on a proprietary basis using thorough credit analysis focused on sustainability and predictability of cash flow to support enterprise value, barriers to entry, market position, competition, customer and supplier relationships, management strength, private equity sponsor track record and industry dynamics. For asset-based transactions, MC Advisors seeks to understand current and future collateral value, opening availability and ongoing liquidity. MC Advisors documents this preliminary analysis which is thoroughly reviewed by at least one member of its investment committee prior to proposing a formal term sheet. We believe this early involvement of the investment committee ensures that our resources and those of third parties are deployed appropriately and efficiently during the investment process and lowers execution risk for our clients. With respect to transactions reviewed by MC Advisors, we expect that only approximately 10% of our sourced deals will reach the formal term sheet stage.

Credit Approval/Investment Committee Review. MC Advisors employs a standardized, structured process developed by Monroe Capital when evaluating and underwriting new investments for our portfolio. MC Advisors investment committee considers its comprehensive new business presentation to approve or decline each investment. This committee includes Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid. The committee is committed to providing a prompt turnaround on investment decisions. Each meeting to approve an investment requires a quorum of at least three members of the investment committee, and each investment must receive unanimous approval by such members of the investment committee.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following chart illustrates the stages of MC Advisors evaluation process:

Execution. We believe Monroe Capital has developed a strong reputation for closing deals as proposed, and we intend to continue this tradition. Through MC Advisors consistent approach to credit evaluation and underwriting, we seek to close deals as fast or faster than competitive financing providers while maintaining the discipline with respect to credit, pricing and structure necessary to ensure the ultimate success of the financing.

Monitoring. We benefit from the portfolio management system already in place at Monroe Capital. This monitoring includes regular meetings between the responsible analyst and our portfolio company to discuss market activity and current events. MC Advisors portfolio management staff closely monitors all credits, with senior portfolio managers covering agented and more complex investments. MC Advisors segregates our capital markets investments by industry. MC Advisors monitoring process, developed by Monroe Capital, has daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly components and related reports, each to evaluate performance against historical, budget and underwriting expectations. MC Advisors analysts monitor performance using standard industry software tools to provide consistent disclosure of performance. When necessary, MC Advisors updates our internal risk ratings, borrowing base criteria and covenant compliance reports.

As part of the monitoring process, MC Advisors regularly assesses the risk profile of each of our investments and rates each of them based on an internal proprietary system that uses the following categories, which we refer to as MC Advisors investment performance rating. For any investment rated in grades 3, 4 or 5, MC Advisors, through its internal Portfolio Management Group (PMG), will increase its monitoring intensity and prepare regular updates for the investment committee, summarizing current operating results and material impending events and suggesting recommended actions. The PMG is responsible for oversight and management of any investments rated in grades 3, 4, or 5. MC Advisors monitors and, when appropriate, changes the investment ratings assigned to each investment in our portfolio. In connection with our valuation process, MC Advisors reviews these investment ratings on a quarterly basis, and our board of directors reviews and affirms such ratings. A definition of the rating system follows:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Investment Performance Risk Rating	Summary Description
Grade 1	Includes investments exhibiting the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The issuer is performing above expectations or the issuer s operating trends and risk factors are generally positive.
Grade 2	Includes investments exhibiting an acceptable level of risk that is similar to the risk at the time of origination. The issuer is generally performing as expected or the risk factors are neutral to positive.
Grade 3	Includes investments performing below expectations and indicates that the investment s risk has increased somewhat since origination. The issuer may be out of compliance with debt covenants; however, scheduled loan payments are generally not past due.
Grade 4	Includes an issuer performing materially below expectations and indicates that the issuer s risk has increased materially since origination. In addition to the issuer being generally out of compliance with debt covenants, scheduled loan payments may be past due (but generally not more than six months past due).
Grade 5	Indicates that the issuer is performing substantially below expectations and the investment risk has substantially increased since origination. Most or all of the debt covenants are out of compliance or payments are substantially delinquent. Investments graded 5 are not anticipated to be repaid in full, and we will reduce the fair market value of the loan to the amount we expect to recover.

Our investment performance ratings do not constitute any ratings of investments by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization or represent or reflect any third-party assessment of any of our investments.

In the event of a delinquency or a decision to rate a loan grade 4 or grade 5, the PMG, in consultation with the investment committee, will develop an action plan. Such a plan may require a meeting with the borrower s management or the lender group to discuss reasons for the default and the steps management is undertaking to address the under-performance, as well as required amendments and waivers that may be required. In the event of a dramatic deterioration of a credit, MC Advisors and the PMG form a team or engage outside advisors to analyze, evaluate and take further steps to preserve our value in the credit. In this regard, we would expect to explore all options, including in a private equity sponsored investment, assuming certain responsibilities for the private equity sponsor or a formal sale of the business with oversight of the sale process by us. The PMG and the investment committee have extensive experience in running debt work-out transactions and bankruptcies.

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale at fair value as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	$	%
2	452,549	81.8
3	57,741	10.4
4	43,331	7.8

5			
Total	$ 553,621	100.0	%

S-88

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale at fair value as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	$ 3,445	0.7 %
2	415,094	84.0
3	57,547	11.6
4	18,052	3.7
5		
Total	$ 494,138	100.0 %

Investment Structure

We structure our investments, which typically have maturities of three to seven years, as follows:

Senior Secured Loans. We structure senior secured loans to obtain security interests in the assets of the portfolio company borrowers that serve as collateral in support of the repayment of such loans. This collateral may take the form of first-priority liens on the assets of the portfolio company borrower. Our senior secured loans may provide for moderate loan amortization in the early years of the loan, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity.

Unitranche Secured Loans. We structure our unitranche secured loans as senior secured loans. We obtain security interests in the assets of these portfolio companies that serve as collateral in support of the repayment of these loans. This collateral may take the form of first-priority liens on the assets of a portfolio company. Generally, we syndicate a first out portion of the loan to an investor and retain a last out portion of the loan, in which case the first out portion of the loan will generally receive priority with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder. Unitranche structures combine characteristics of traditional first lien senior secured as well as second lien and subordinated loans and our unitranche secured loans will expose us to the risks associated with second lien and subordinated loans and may limit our recourse or ability to recover collateral upon a portfolio company s bankruptcy. Unitranche secured loans typically provide for moderate loan amortization in the initial years of the facility, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity. Unitranche secured loans generally allow the borrower to make a large lump sum payment of principal at the end of the loan term, and there is a risk of loss if the borrower is unable to pay the lump sum or refinance the amount owed at maturity. In many cases we, together with our affiliates, are the sole or majority lender of our unitranche secured loans, which can afford us additional influence with a borrower in terms of monitoring and, if necessary, remediation in the event of underperformance.

Junior Secured Loans. We structure junior secured loans to obtain a security interest in the assets of these portfolio companies that serves as collateral in support of the repayment of such loans. This collateral may take the form of second priority liens on the assets of a portfolio company. These loans typically provide for moderate loan amortization in the initial years of the facility, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity.

Preferred Equity. We generally structure preferred equity investments to combine features of equity and debt. We may obtain a security interest in the assets of these portfolio companies that serves as collateral in support of the repayment of such preferred equity, which takes a priority to common shareholders. Preferred equity interests generally have a stated dividend rate and may not have a fixed maturity date.

Warrants and Equity Co-Investment Securities. In some cases, we may also receive nominally priced warrants or options to buy a minority equity interest in the portfolio company in connection with a loan. As a result, as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We may structure such warrants to include provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest holder, as well as a put, or right to sell such securities back to the issuer, upon the occurrence of specified events. In other cases, we may make a minority equity co-investment in the portfolio company in connection with a loan. Additionally, we may receive equity in our distressed portfolio companies in conjunction with amendments or additional debt fundings.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

We tailor the terms of each investment to the facts and circumstances of the transaction and the prospective portfolio company, negotiating a structure that protects our rights and manages our risk while creating incentives for the portfolio company to achieve its business plan and improve its operating results. We seek to limit the downside potential of our investments by:

- selecting investments that we believe have a very low probability of loss;
- requiring a total return on our investments (including both interest and potential equity appreciation) that we believe will compensate us appropriately for credit risk; and
- negotiating covenants in connection with our investments that afford our portfolio companies as much flexibility in managing their businesses as possible, consistent with the preservation of our capital. Such restrictions may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions and board rights, including either observation or rights to a seat on the board of directors under some circumstances.

We expect to hold most of our investments to maturity or repayment, but we may sell some of our investments earlier if a liquidity event occurs, such as a sale, recapitalization or worsening of the credit quality of the portfolio company.

Senior Loan Fund. We have invested in SLF, which as of December 31, 2018, consisted of loans to different borrowers in industries similar to the companies in our portfolio. SLF invests primarily in senior secured loans of middle market companies. These senior secured loans are generally similar to our senior secured loans, which are secured by a first lien on some or all of the issuer s assets and include traditional senior debt and any related revolving or similar credit facility. SLF may also invest in more liquid senior secured loans.

Investments

We seek to create a diverse portfolio that includes senior secured, unitranche secured, junior secured loans and warrants and equity co-investment securities by investing approximately $2.0 million to $18.0 million of capital, on average, in the securities of middle-market companies. This investment size may vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. Set forth below is a list of our ten largest portfolio company investments as of December 31, 2018, as well as the top ten industries in which we were invested as of December 31, 2018, in each case excluding SLF, calculated as a percentage of our total investments at fair value as of such date (in thousands):

Portfolio Company	Fair Value of Investments	Percentage of Total Investments
TRG, LLC	$ 20,264	3.7 %
Mid-West Wholesale Hardware Co.	20,079	3.6
Incipio, LLC	19,181	3.5
HFZ Capital Group LLC	18,009	3.3
Rockdale Blackhawk, LLC	17,770	3.2
Echelon Funding I, LLC	15,146	2.7
Newforma, Inc.	14,961	2.7
Inland Pipe Rehabilitation LLC	14,509	2.6
First Call Resolution, LLC	14,111	2.5
RPL Bidco Limited	13,912	2.5
	$ 167,942	30.3 %

Industry	Fair Value of Investments	Percentage of Total Investments
High Tech Industries	$ 93,698	16.9 %
Services: Business	57,592	10.4
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	55,839	10.1
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	52,769	9.5
Retail	33,863	6.1
Wholesale	27,740	5.0
Construction & Building	24,942	4.5
Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	21,908	4.0
Hotels, Gaming & Leisure	20,264	3.7
Consumer Goods: Non-Durable	19,181	3.5
	$ 407,796	73.7 %

Competition

We compete with a number of specialty and commercial finance companies to make the types of investments that we make in middle-market companies, including business development companies, traditional commercial banks, private investment funds, regional banking institutions, small business investment companies, investment banks and insurance companies. Additionally, with increased competition for investment opportunities, alternative investment vehicles such as hedge funds may invest in areas they have not traditionally invested in or from which they had withdrawn during the recent economic downturn, including investing in middle-market companies. As a result, competition for investments in lower middle-market companies has intensified, and we expect that trend to continue. Many of our existing and potential competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us.

We use the expertise of the investment professionals of MC Advisors to assess investment risks and determine appropriate pricing and terms for investments in our loan portfolio. In addition, we expect that the relationships of the senior professionals of MC Advisors will enable us to learn about, and compete effectively for, investment opportunities with attractive middle-market companies, independently or in conjunction with the private equity clients of MC Advisors. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses.

Information Technology

We utilize a number of industry standard practices and software packages to secure, protect, manage and back up all corporate data. We outsource portions of our information technology function to efficiently monitor and maintain our systems. Also, we conduct a daily backup of our systems to ensure the security and stability of the network.

Staffing and Administration

We do not currently have any employees. MC Management, an affiliate of Monroe Capital, provides access to Monroe Capital s investment professionals and the administrative services necessary for us to operate pursuant to the Staffing Agreement and the Administration Agreement. The Staffing Agreement provides us with access to investment opportunities, which we refer to in the aggregate as deal flow, generated by Monroe Capital and its affiliates in the ordinary course of their businesses and commits the members of MC Advisors investment committee to serve in that capacity. Mr. Koenig serves as our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and also currently serves as the managing member and a partner of each of MC Advisors, Monroe Capital and MC Management. Mr. Peck serves as our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer and is an employee of Monroe Capital and performs his function as Chief Financial Officer pursuant to the Staffing Agreement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

In addition, under the Administration Agreement, MC Management furnishes us with office facilities and equipment and provides us clerical, bookkeeping, recordkeeping and other administrative services at such facilities. MC Management performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records we are required to maintain and preparing our reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. MC Management also assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns, prints and disseminates reports to our stockholders and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others.

MC Management may retain third parties to assist in providing administrative services to us. To the extent that MC Management outsources any of its functions, we pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without profit to MC Management. We reimburse MC Management for the allocable portion (subject to the review and approval of our board of directors) of MC Management s overhead and other expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. Amounts payable to MC Management in any quarter through the quarter ending December 31, 2013 were limited to the greater of (i) 0.375% of our average invested assets for such quarter and (ii) $375,000. MC Management also provides on our behalf significant managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which we are required to provide such assistance.

Properties

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operation. The principal executive offices of Monroe Capital are located in at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606. Monroe Capital and its affiliates currently have additional offices, and/or company representatives in New York, New York; Los Angeles, California; San Francisco, California; Atlanta, Georgia; and Boston, Massachusetts. Our administrator furnishes us office space, and we reimburse it for such costs on an allocated basis.

Legal Proceedings

We, MC Advisors, MC Management and our wholly-owned subsidiaries are not subject to any material legal proceedings.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following table sets forth certain information as of December 31, 2018, for each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment. Other than equity investments, we expect that our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies will be the managerial assistance we may provide, and the board observation or participation rights we may receive. Except as identified in a footnote below, we do not control and are not an affiliate of any of our portfolio companies, as each term is defined in the 1940 Act. In general, under the 1940 Act, we would control a portfolio company if we owned more than 25.0% in voting securities and would be an affiliate of a portfolio company if we owned 5.0% or more of its voting securities.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

S-96

S-97

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(a) All of our investments are issued by eligible portfolio companies, as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the 1940 Act), unless otherwise noted. All of our investments are issued by U.S. portfolio companies unless otherwise noted.

(b) The majority of the investments bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR or L) or Prime Rate (Prime or P) which reset daily, monthly, quarterly, or semiannually. F each such investment, the Company has provided the spread over LIBOR or Prime and the current contractual interest rate in effect at December 31, 2018. Certain investments are subject to a LIBOR or Prime interest rate floor, or rate cap.

(c) Because there is no readily available market value for these investments, the fair value of these investments is determined in good faith using significant unobservable inputs by our board of directors as required by the Investment Company Act of 1940. (See Note 4 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.)

(d) Represents less than 5% ownership of the portfolio company s voting securities.

(e) Ownership of certain equity investments may occur through a holding company or partnership.

(f) Represents a non-income producing security.

(g) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be an Affiliated Person of the portfolio company as it owns five percent or more of the portfolio company s voting securities. See Note 5 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements for additional information on transactions in which the issuer was an Affiliated Person (but not a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to control).

(h) This investment is treated as a non-qualifying investment under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying asset unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company s total assets. As of December 31, 2018, non-qualifying assets totaled 16.36% of the Company s total assets.

(i) This is an international company.

(j) All or a portion of this commitment was unfunded at December 31, 2018. As such, interest is earned only on the funded portion of this commitment.

(k) All of this loan is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(l) The Company structures its unitranche secured loans as senior secured loans. The Company obtains security interests in the assets of these portfolio companies that serve as collateral in support of the repayment of these loans. This collateral may take the form of first-priority liens on the assets of a portfolio company. Generally, the Company syndicates a first out portion of the loan to an investor and retains a last out portion of the loan, in which case the first out portion of the loan will generally receive priority with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder. Unitranche structures combine characteristics of traditional first lien senior secured as well as second lien and subordinated loans and the Company s unitranche secured loans will expose the Company to the risks associated with second lien and subordinated loans and may limit the Company s recourse or ability to recover collateral upon a portfolio company s bankruptcy. Unitranche secured loans typically provide for moderate loan amortization in the initial years of the facility, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity. Unitranche secured loans generally allow the borrower to make a large lump sum payment of principal at the end of the loan term, and there is a risk of loss if the borrower is unable to pay the lump sum or refinance the amount owed at maturity. In many cases the Company, together with its affiliates, are the sole or majority lender of these unitranche secured loans, which can afford the Company additional influence with a borrower in terms of monitoring and, if necessary, remediation in the event of underperformance.

(m) This is a demand note with no stated maturity.

(n) A portion of this loan (principal of $2,010) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(o) A portion of the PIK interest rate for Cornerstone Detention Products, Inc. is structured as a fee paid upon the termination of the commitment. The fee currently accrues at 2.33% per annum.

(p) This position was on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2018, meaning that the Company has ceased accruing interest income on the position. See Note 2 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements for additional information on the Company s accounting policies.

(q) This delayed draw loan requires that certain financial covenants be met by the portfolio company prior to any fundings.

(r) This loan is denominated in Great Britain pounds and is translated into U.S. dollars as of the valuation date.

(s) The PIK portion of the interest rate for HFZ Capital Group, LLC is structured as a fee paid upon the termination of the commitment. The fee currently accrues at 0.17% per annum.

(t) A portion of this loan (principal of $5,061) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(u) The PIK portion of the interest rate for Incipio LLC is structured as a fee paid upon the termination of the commitment. The fee currently accrues at 0.56% per annum.

(v) A portion of this loan (principal of $46) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(w) A portion of this loan (principal of $1,015) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(x) A portion of this loan (principal of $1,938) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(y) The PIK portion of the interest rate for Landpoint, LLC is structured as a fee paid upon the termination of the commitment. The fee currently accrues at 2.25% per annum.

(z) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be both an Affiliated Person of and to Control this portfolio company as it owns more than 25% in company s voting securities. See Note 5 in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements for additional information on transactions in which the issuer was both an Affiliated Person and a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(aa) A portion of this loan (principal of $9,258) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP, and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(ab) A portion of this loan (principal of $525) is held in the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, Monroe Capital Corporation SBIC, LP and is therefore not collateral to the Company s revolving credit facility.

(ac) A portion of the PIK interest rate for TRG, LLC is structured as a fee paid upon the termination of the commitment. The fee currently accrues at 3.29% per annum.

(ad) This investment represents a note convertible to preferred shares of the borrower.

n/a not applicable

S-101

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. The board of directors consists of seven members, four of whom are not interested persons of us, MC Advisors or their respective affiliates as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. We refer to these individuals as our independent directors. Our board of directors elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of the board of directors. The responsibilities of our board of directors include oversight of our investment activities, quarterly valuation of our assets, oversight of our financing arrangements and corporate governance activities.

Oversight of our investment activities extends to oversight of the risk management processes employed by MC Advisors as part of its day-to-day management of our investment activities. The board of directors anticipates reviewing enterprise risk management processes at both regular and special board meetings throughout the year, consulting with appropriate representatives of MC Advisors as necessary and periodically requesting the production of risk management reports or presentations. The goal of the board of directors risk oversight function is to ensure that the risks associated with our investment activities are accurately identified, thoroughly investigated and responsibly addressed. Investors should note, however, that the board of directors oversight function cannot eliminate all risks or ensure that particular events do not adversely affect the value of investments.

The board of directors has established an audit committee, a nominating and corporate governance committee and a compensation committee, and may establish additional committees from time to time as necessary. The scope of each committee s responsibilities is discussed in greater detail below. Theodore L. Koenig, an interested person of us, serves as Chairman of the board of directors. The board of directors believes that it is in the best interests of our investors for Mr. Koenig to lead the board of directors because of his broad experience with the day-to-day management and operation of other investment funds and his significant background in the financial services industry, as described below. The board of directors does not have a lead independent director. However, Thomas J. Allison, the chairman of the audit committee, is an independent director and acts as a liaison between the independent directors and management between meetings of the board of directors and is involved in the preparation of agendas for board and committee meetings. The board of directors believes that its leadership structure is appropriate in light of the characteristics and circumstances of Monroe Capital Corporation because the structure allocates areas of responsibility among the individual directors and the committees in a manner that enhances effective oversight. The board of directors also believes that its size creates a highly efficient governance structure that provides ample opportunity for direct communication and interaction between MC Advisors and the board of directors.

Board of Directors

Under our charter and bylaws, our directors are divided into three classes. At each annual meeting, directors will be elected for staggered terms of three years, with the term of office of only one of these three classes of directors expiring each year. Each director will hold office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Directors

Information regarding the board of directors is as follows:

Name	Age	Position	Director Since	Term Expires
Interested Directors				
Theodore L. Koenig	60	Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer	2011	2021
Aaron D. Peck	48	Director, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer	2012	2020
Jeffrey D. Steele	58	Director	2012	2021
Independent Directors				
Thomas J. Allison	67	Director	2013	2019
Jeffrey A. Golman	63	Director	2012	2020
Robert S. Rubin	62	Director	2012	2019
Jorde M. Nathan	56	Director	2013	2020

The address for each of our directors is c/o Monroe Capital Corporation, 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, IL 60606.

Biographical Information

The board of directors has determined that each of the directors is qualified to serve as our director, based on a review of the experience, qualifications, attributes and skills of each director, including those described below. The board of directors has determined that each director has significant experience in the investment or financial services industries and has held management, board or oversight positions in other companies and organizations. For the purposes of this presentation, our directors have been divided into two groups independent directors and interested directors. Interested directors are interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act.

Independent Directors

Thomas J. Allison has served on our board of directors and as our Audit Committee Chairperson since April 2013. Mr. Allison is currently Principal of Thomas J. Allison & Associates, a senior management services firm, Senior Advisor of Portage Point Partners, an interim management and business advisory firm, a director of Katy Industries, a manufacturer of commercial cleaning solutions and consumer storage products, a director of PTC Alliance Group Holdings, a global manufacturer of steel tubing, a director of The NORDAM Group, Inc., an aerospace company, a director of Novum Pharma and a director of CannaTrac Technology, a logistics company. From September 2018 to January 2019, Mr. Allison was a director of PGHC Holdings, Inc., a restaurant holding company. From May to September 2016, Mr. Allison was a director of Rockpile Energy Services. From April 2015 to August 2016, Mr. Allison was a director of Silver Airways. From June 2014 to February 2015, Mr. Allison was CEO and a director of American Optical Services. From March to November 2014, Mr. Allison was Chairman of the Board and President of Forge Group, Inc., a mining services company. From 2006 until his retirement in 2012, Mr. Allison served as Executive Vice President and Senior Managing Director of Mesirow Financial Consulting, LLC, a full-service financial and operational advisory consulting firm headquartered in Chicago. At Mesirow, Mr. Allison managed complex turnaround situations and advised on major reorganizations and insolvencies. He also served as CEO, CFO or CRO for several clients. From 2002 to 2006, Mr. Allison served as National Practice Leader of the restructuring practice of Huron Consulting Group. From 1988 to 2002, he served in a variety of roles at Arthur Andersen, LLC, including Partner-in-Charge, Central Region Restructuring Practice. Earlier in his career, Mr. Allison served in various capacities at Coopers & Lybrand, an accounting firm, First National Bank of Chicago and the Chicago Police Department. Mr. Allison has previously served as Chairman of the Association for Certified Turnaround Professionals, Chairman and Director of the Turnaround Management Association, is a Fellow in the American College of Bankruptcy and has taught as a guest lecturer at Northwestern University and DePaul University. Mr. Allison received his bachelor of science in commerce and his master of business

TABLE OF CONTENTS

administration from DePaul University. Mr. Allison s extensive turnaround and restructuring experience, financial leadership and corporate finance experience provide our board of directors with valuable industry knowledge and practical insight.

Jeffrey A. Golman has served on our board of directors since our initial public offering in October 2012 and is our nominating and corporate governance committee chairperson and a member on our audit committee. Since 2001, Mr. Golman has served as Vice Chairman of Mesirow Financial, Inc., a diversified financial services firm headquartered in Chicago. Prior to his time with Mesirow Financial, Mr. Golman co-founded GGW Management Partners, LLC, a management-oriented investment group formed in partnership with Madison Dearborn Partners, Willis Stein & Partners and The Pritzker Organization, and was Managing Director with Lazard Frères & Co., LLC from 1989 to 1999. From 1981 to 1988, Mr. Golman worked with Salomon Brothers Chicago Banking Group, rising to the level of Vice President. Prior to that time, Mr. Golman practiced corporate and tax law in Chicago. Mr. Golman is a director of the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Leadership Council s Greater Illinois Chapter. Mr. Golman is also a member of The Economic Club of Chicago, a member of the University of Illinois Foundation and a member of the Development Council of B.U.I.L.D., Inc. (Broader Urban Involvement and Leadership Development), a non-profit organization which helps at-risk youth realize their potential and contributes to the stability, safety and well-being of our communities. Mr. Golman also serves in an advisory position and as a member of the Law Board of Northwestern University School of Law. Mr. Golman received his bachelor of science in accounting from the University of Illinois in Champaign-Urbana and received his juris doctor from Northwestern University. Mr. Golman brings extensive capital markets and middle market investment banking experience to our board.

Jorde M. Nathan has served on our board of directors and as a member of our nominating and corporate governance committee since April 2013. Mr. Nathan was a Managing Director of Barclays Bank, a major global financial services provider, from 2008 until his retirement in 2012. From 1993 until 2008, Mr. Nathan was employed by Lehman Brothers Inc., and served as a Managing Director of distressed, high yield and leverage loan sales and trading. From 1985 to 1993, Mr. Nathan served in various capacities as a First Scholar at The First National Bank of Chicago, ultimately serving as head of trading for bank loans. Mr. Nathan graduated Phi Beta Kappa with an AB degree in Chinese Language and Economics from Amherst College and earned his master of business administration from the University of Chicago. Mr. Nathan is a member of the national board and serves as chairman of the central region of the Friends of Israel Defense Forces. Mr. Nathan s significant capital markets and leveraged loan experience provides our board of directors with industry knowledge and practical insight.

Robert S. Rubin has served on our board of directors since our initial public offering in October 2012 and is our compensation committee chairperson, a member of our audit committee and a member of our nominating and corporate governance committee. Mr. Rubin is currently managing principal of the Diamond Group, an investment group that operates various companies and partnerships engaged in asset management and real estate investments. Since 1999, Mr. Rubin has been Managing Principal of the Diamond Group and its various affiliates. Mr. Rubin was formerly Vice Chairman of the board of Diamond Bancorp, Inc. in Chicago. From 1997 to 1998, Mr. Rubin founded and ran a boutique derivatives advisory firm called Prospect Park Capital Advisors, and from 1991 to 1997 co-founded and ran Horizon Advisors, a hedge fund and commodity trading advisor. From 1986 to 1991, Mr. Rubin worked at Nomura Securities in the Global Syndicate and New Products Department, where he co-founded and served on the board of Nomura Capital Services Inc., the first Japanese dealer in derivative products. From 1983 to 1986, Mr. Rubin worked at First National Bank of Chicago (now a part of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.). Mr. Rubin currently serves on the board of Aleh Negev, which supports facilities for developmentally disabled children and adults in Israel. Mr. Rubin received his bachelor of arts from Harvard College in 1978 and his master of business administration from the University of Chicago in 1986. Mr. Rubin brings extensive capital markets, risk management and business operating experience to our board.

Interested Directors

Theodore L. Koenig has served as our chairman of the board and chief executive officer since our formation in February 2011 and as chairman of MC Advisors investment committee since our initial public offering in October 2012. Additionally, Mr. Koenig is the chief executive officer and a manager of MC Advisors. Since founding Monroe Capital in 2004, Mr. Koenig has served continuously as its President and Chief Executive Officer. Prior to founding Monroe Capital, Mr. Koenig served as the President and Chief

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Officer of Hilco Capital LP from 1999 to 2004, where he invested in distressed debt, junior secured debt and unsecured subordinated debt transactions. From 1986 to 1999, Mr. Koenig was a partner with the Chicago-based corporate law firm, Holleb & Coff. Mr. Koenig is a past President of the Indiana University Kelley School of Business Alumni Club of Chicago. He currently serves as director of the Commercial Finance Association and is a member of the Turnaround Management Association and the Association for Corporate Growth. Mr. Koenig also serves on the Dean s Advisory Council, Kelley School of Business; Board of Overseers, Chicago-Kent School of Law; and as Vice Chairman of the Board of Trustees of Allendale School, a non-profit residential and educational facility for emotionally troubled children in the greater Chicago area. He also holds a certification as a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Koenig received a bachelor of science in accounting, with high honors, from Indiana University and earned a juris doctor, with honors, from Chicago Kent College of Law. Mr. Koenig s depth of experience investing in a variety of debt transactions as well as his legal background provides our board of directors with valuable experience, insight and perspective.

Aaron D. Peck has served on our board of directors and as a member of MC Advisors investment committee since our initial public offering in October 2012. Additionally, Mr. Peck serves as our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer and Corporate Secretary. Mr. Peck has been a managing director of Monroe Capital since September 2012, where he is responsible for portfolio management and strategic initiatives and co-leads Monroe Capital s specialty financing lending practice. From 2002 to 2003 and from 2004 to June 2011, Mr. Peck worked in various capacities at Deerfield Capital Management LLC, including serving as its Co-Chief Investment Officer and as Managing Director of its Middle Market Lending Group. He also helped establish and served as chief portfolio manager for Deerfield Capital Corp. (f/k/a Deerfield Triarc Capital Corp.), a publicly-traded externally-managed specialty finance hybrid mortgage REIT. For Deerfield Capital Corp., Mr. Peck was the primary point of contact for institutional and retail investors, equity research analysts, investment bankers and lenders. Mr. Peck also served as a member of Deerfield Capital s Executive Committee, Investment Committee and Risk Management Committee. From 2003 to 2004, Mr. Peck served as Senior Director of AEG Investors LLC and led the company s efforts in acquiring distressed middle market loans. From 2001 to 2002, Mr. Peck was a senior research analyst at Black Diamond Capital Management LLC. Prior to that, Mr. Peck worked in leveraged credit at several investment firms including Salomon Smith Barney, Merrill Lynch, ESL Investments and Lehman Brothers. Mr. Peck received his bachelor of science in commerce from the University of Virginia, McIntire School of Commerce and received a master of business administration with honors from The University of Chicago, Graduate School of Business. Mr. Peck s extensive experience in public company management, capital markets, risk management and financial services gives the board of directors valuable industry knowledge, expertise and insight.

Jeffrey D. Steele has served on our board of directors since our initial public offering in October 2012. Mr. Steele currently serves as President, Healthcare and Suburban Banking of CIBC US (formerly known as The Private Bank), a commercial bank headquartered in Chicago, where he has worked since 2007. Mr. Steele was a founding member of The Private Bank s Transitional Management Team, and is currently a member on the bank s Executive Committee and Loan Committee, where his responsibilities include operations, compliance, bank-wide performance and credit approval. From 1992 to 2007, Mr. Steele worked in various capacities at LaSalle Bank, N.A., including serving as Group Senior Vice President from 2001 to 2007. From 1982 to 1992, he served in a variety of roles at National Boulevard Bank of Chicago, including Vice President and Co-Head of Commercial Banking. Mr. Steele has previously served as a board member of the Better Government Association in Chicago and has taught as a guest lecturer at Indiana University Kelley School of Business and the University of Iowa Tippie College of Business. Mr. Steele received his bachelor of science in finance from Indiana University and completed a graduate program in banking management at the Stonier Graduate School of Banking. Mr. Steele brings extensive middle market commercial banking and corporate finance experience to our board of directors.

Audit Committee

Thomas J. Allison, Jeffrey A. Golman and Robert S. Rubin serve as members of our audit committee. Mr. Allison serves as chairman of the audit committee. The members of the audit committee are independent directors, each of whom meets the independence standards established by the SEC and The Nasdaq Stock Market for audit committees and is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our audit committee is an audit committee financial expert as that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K of the Exchange Act. The audit committee is responsible for approving our independent accountants, reviewing with our independent accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants, reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. The audit committee is also responsible for aiding our board of directors in fair value pricing debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or for which current market values are not readily available. The board of directors and audit committee utilize the services of independent valuation firms to help them determine the fair value of these securities. The audit committee charter is available on our corporate website. The audit committee met four times in 2018.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The members of the nominating and corporate governance committee are Jeffrey A. Golman, Jorde M. Nathan and Robert S. Rubin, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and the Nasdaq corporate governance regulations. Mr. Golman serves as chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for selecting, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on the board or a committee of the board, developing and recommending to the board a set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of the board and our management. The nominating and corporate governance committee charter is available on our corporate website. The nominating and corporate governance committee met one time in 2018.

The nominating and corporate governance committee considers nominees to the board of directors recommended by a stockholder, if such stockholder complies with the advance notice provisions of our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a stockholder who wishes to nominate a person for election as a director at a meeting of stockholders must deliver written notice to our corporate secretary. This notice must contain, as to each nominee, all of the information relating to such person as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement meeting the requirements of Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act, and certain other information set forth in the bylaws. In order to be eligible to be a nominee for election as a director by a stockholder, such potential nominee must deliver to our corporate secretary a written questionnaire providing the requested information about the background and qualifications of such person and a written representation and agreement that such person is not and will not become a party to any voting agreements, any agreement or understanding with any person with respect to any compensation or indemnification in connection with service on the board of directors, and would be in compliance with all of our publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines.

Compensation Committee

The members of the compensation committee are Robert S. Rubin, Thomas J. Allison and Jorde M. Nathan, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and the Nasdaq corporate governance regulations. Mr. Rubin serves as chairman of the compensation committee. However, our executive officers are paid by MC Advisors and do not receive any direct compensation from us. The Investment Advisory Agreement, which provides for the compensation payable to MC Advisors, is separately approved by a majority of the independent directors in accordance with Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(d) and Section 15(c) of the 1940 Act. The compensation committee charter is available on our corporate website. The compensation committee met one time in 2018.

Compensation of Executive Officers

Our executive officers do not receive any direct compensation from us. We do not currently have any employees and do not expect to have any employees. Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by MC Advisors. Services necessary for our business are provided by individuals who are employees of an affiliate of MC Advisors, pursuant to the terms of our Investment Advisory Agreement and our administration agreement. Each of our executive officers is an employee of an affiliate of MC Advisors. We reimburse MC Management, as administrator, for its allocable portion of expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including its allocable portion of the cost of our officers and their respective staffs, and we reimburse MC Advisors for certain expenses under the Investment Advisory Agreement.

Compensation of Directors

Each independent director and each interested director who is not an employee of MC Advisors or any of its affiliates, receives an annual retainer of $20,000 for serving on the board of directors and a $1,000 fee for each meeting attended. The chair of our audit committee receives a $15,000 annual retainer and the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee receives a $5,000 annual retainer. Mr. Steele, who is not an employee of us, MC Advisors or its affiliates, is the only interested director that currently receives director compensation. Interested Directors that are employees of MC Advisors or its affiliates do not receive additional compensation for service as a member of our board of directors. We also reimburse each of the above directors for all reasonable and authorized business expenses in accordance with our policies as in effect from time-to-time.

The following table shows information regarding the compensation received by our directors, none of whom is an employee of the Company, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018. No compensation is paid by us to interested directors, other than to Mr. Steele, who is not an employee of us or MC Advisors. There are no executive officers of the Company who are not directors.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Total
Independent Directors		
Thomas J. Allison	$ 40,000	$ 40,000
Jeffrey A. Golman	$ 29,000	$ 29,000
Jorde M. Nathan	$ 25,000	$ 25,000
Robert S. Rubin	$ 24,000	$ 24,000
Interested Directors		
Jeffrey D. Steele	$ 25,000	$ 25,000
Theodore L. Koenig	$ None	$ None
Aaron D. Peck	$ None	$ None

Investment Committee

The investment committee of MC Advisors responsible for our investments meets regularly to consider our investments, direct our strategic initiatives and supervise the actions taken by MC Advisors on our behalf. In addition, the investment committee reviews and determines whether to make prospective investments identified by MC Advisors and monitors the performance of our investment portfolio. The investment committee consists of Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid.

Information regarding members of MC Advisors investment committee who are not also our directors is as follows:

Michael J. Egan has more than 30 years of experience in commercial finance, credit administration and banking. Mr. Egan joined Monroe Capital in 2004 and is responsible for credit policies and procedures along with portfolio and asset management. Mr. Egan also served as Executive Vice President and Chief Credit Officer of Hilco Capital from 1999 to 2004. Prior to joining Hilco Capital LP, Mr. Egan was with The CIT Group/Business Credit, Inc. for a ten-year period beginning in 1989, where he served as Senior Vice President and Regional Manager for the Midwest

U.S. Region responsible for all credit, new business and operational functions. Prior to joining The CIT Group, Mr. Egan was a commercial lending officer with The National Community Bank of New Jersey (The Bank of New York) and a credit analyst with KeyCorp, where he completed a formal management and credit training program.

Jeremy T. VanDerMeid has more than 20 years of lending and corporate finance experience and is responsible for portfolio management, capital markets and all trading functions for Monroe Capital. Prior to joining Monroe Capital in 2007, Mr. VanDerMeid was with Morgan Stanley Investment Management in the Van Kampen Senior Loan Group. Mr. VanDerMeid managed a portfolio of bank loans for Van Kampen and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

also led the firm s initiative to increase its presence with middle-market lenders and private equity firms. Prior to his work at Morgan Stanley, he worked for Dymas Capital and Heller Financial where he originated, underwrote, and managed various middle-market debt transactions.

Portfolio Management

Each investment opportunity requires the consensus and receives the unanimous approval of MC Advisors investment committee. Follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies require the investment committee s approval beyond that obtained when the initial investment in the company was made. In addition, the investment committee oversees any temporary investments, such as those in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. The day-to-day management of investments approved by the investment committee is overseen by the investment committee. Biographical information with respect to the investment committee is set forth under Biographical Information Interested Directors and Investment Committee.

Each of Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid has ownership and financial interests in, and may receive compensation and/or profit distributions from, MC Advisors. None of Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid receives any direct compensation from us.

The table below shows the dollar range of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each member of the investment committee of MC Advisors responsible for our investments as of the end of our most recently completed fiscal year.

Investment Committee of MC Advisors	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Monroe Capital Corporation(1)(2)
Theodore L. Koenig	over $1,000,000
Aaron D. Peck	$100,001 $500,000
Michael J. Egan	$100,001 $500,000
Jeremy T. VanDerMeid	$10,001 $50,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: None, $1 $10,000, $10,001 $50,000, $50,001 $100,000, $100,001 $500,000; $500,001 $1,000,000 or over $1,000,000.

(2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by the members of our investment committee is based on a closing stock price of $9.60 per share as of December 31, 2018.

Messrs. Koenig, Peck, Egan and VanDerMeid, through their roles with Monroe Capital, are also primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of 17 other pooled investment vehicles, a private BDC and seven other accounts in which their affiliates may receive incentive fees, with a total amount of approximately $6.4 billion of capital under management as of December 31, 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS

We have entered into agreements with MC Advisors, in which our senior management and members of MC Advisors investment committee have ownership and financial interests. Members of our senior management and members of the investment committee also serve as principals of other investment managers affiliated with MC Advisors that do, and may in the future, manage investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles with investment objectives similar to ours. Our senior management team holds equity interests in MC Advisors. In addition, our executive officers and directors and the principals of MC Advisors and members of the investment committee serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same, or related, line of business as we do or of investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles managed by our affiliates. These investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles may have investment objectives similar to our investment objectives.

We may compete with other entities managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates for capital and investment opportunities. As a result, we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by investment funds, accounts or other investment vehicles managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates or by members of the investment committee. However, in order to fulfill its fiduciary duties to each of its clients, MC Advisors intends to allocate investment opportunities in a manner that is fair and equitable over time and is consistent with MC Advisors allocation policy so that we are not disadvantaged in relation to any other client. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure There may be conflicts related to obligations that MC Advisors senior investment professionals and members of its investment committee have to other clients. MC Advisors has agreed with our board of directors that allocations among us and other investment funds affiliated with MC Advisors will be made based on capital available for investment in the asset class being allocated. We expect that our available capital for investments will be determined based on the amount of cash on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, and the targeted leverage level and targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or as imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations.

Policies and Procedures for Managing Conflicts

Affiliates of MC Advisors manage other assets in seven closed-end funds, two small business investment companies and 15 private funds that also have an investment strategy focused primarily on senior secured, unitranche secured and junior secured debt and to a lesser extent, unsecured subordinated debt to lower middle-market companies. In addition, MC Advisors manages our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary, MRCC SBIC, as the manager of MRCC SBIC s general partner, a private BDC, Monroe Capital Income Plus Corporation, and it may manage other entities in the future with an investment focus similar to ours. To the extent that we compete with entities managed by MC Advisors or any of its affiliates for a particular investment opportunity, MC Advisors will allocate investment opportunities across the entities for which such opportunities are appropriate, consistent with (a) its internal conflict of interest and allocation policies, (b) the requirements of the Advisers Act and (c) certain restrictions under the 1940 Act and rules thereunder regarding co-investments with affiliates. MC Advisors allocation policies are intended to ensure that we may generally share equitably with other investment funds or other investment vehicles managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates in investment opportunities, particularly those involving a security with limited supply or involving differing classes of securities of the same issuer which may be suitable for us and such other investment funds or other investment vehicles.

MC Advisors and/or its affiliates may in the future sponsor or manage investment funds, accounts, or other investment vehicles with similar or overlapping investment strategies and have put in place a conflict-resolution policy that addresses the co-investment restrictions set forth under the 1940 Act. MC Advisors will seek to ensure an equitable allocation of investment opportunities when we are able to invest alongside other accounts managed by MC Advisors and its affiliates. We received exemptive relief from the SEC on October 15, 2014 that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, subject to certain conditions. When we invest alongside such other accounts as permitted under the 1940 Act, pursuant to SEC staff interpretations, or our exemptive relief from the SEC that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, such investments are made consistent with such relief and MC Advisors allocation policy. Under this allocation policy, a fixed percentage of each opportunity, which may vary based on asset class and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

from time to time, will be offered to us and similar eligible accounts, as periodically determined by MC Advisors and approved by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. The allocation policy provides that allocations among us and other accounts will generally be made pro rata based on each account s capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors, including a majority of our independent directors. It is our policy to base our determinations as to the amount of capital available for investment on such factors as the amount of cash on hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, the targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors, or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for other accounts. In situations where co-investment with other entities sponsored or managed by MC Advisors or its affiliates is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, MC Advisors will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. MC Advisors will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures which will generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on a basis that is fair and equitable over time.

Co-Investment Opportunities

We have in the past and expect in the future to co-invest on a concurrent basis with other affiliates, unless doing so is impermissible with existing regulatory guidance, applicable regulations and our allocation procedures. Certain types of negotiated co-investments may be made only if we receive an order from the SEC permitting us to do so. We received exemptive relief from the SEC on October 15, 2014 that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investment, subject to certain conditions. When we invest alongside such other accounts as permitted under the 1940 Act, pursuant to SEC staff interpretations, or our exemptive relief from the SEC that permits greater flexibility relating to co-investments, such investments will be made consistent with such relief and MC Advisors allocation policy.

Material Nonpublic Information

Our senior management, members of MC Advisors investment committee and other investment professionals from MC Advisors may serve as directors of, or in a similar capacity with, companies in which we invest or in which we are considering making an investment. Through these and other relationships with a company, these individuals may obtain material nonpublic information that might restrict our ability to buy or sell the securities of such company under the policies of the company or applicable law.

Investment Advisory Agreement

We have entered into an Investment Advisory Agreement with MC Advisors and pay MC Advisors a management fee and incentive fee. The incentive fee is computed and paid on income that we may not have yet received in cash. This fee structure may create an incentive for MC Advisors to invest in certain types of securities that may have a high degree of risk. Additionally, we rely on investment professionals from MC Advisors to assist our board of directors with the valuation of our portfolio investments. MC Advisors management fee and incentive fee are based on the value of our investments and there may be a conflict of interest when personnel of MC Advisors are involved in the valuation process for our portfolio investments. See Management and Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement in the accompanying prospectus. The base management fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 totaled $8.9 million, $7.7 million and $6.3 million, respectively. The incentive fees, net of incentive fee waivers, under the Investment Advisory Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 totaled $1.8 million, $5.4 million, and $5.5 million, respectively.

Administration Agreement

We have entered into an administration agreement, pursuant to which MC Management furnishes us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping, recordkeeping and other administrative services at such facilities. Under our administration agreement, MC Management performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records which we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

License Agreement

We have entered into a license agreement with Monroe Capital under which Monroe Capital has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name Monroe Capital for specified purposes in our business. Under this agreement, we have a right to use the Monroe Capital name, subject to certain conditions, for so long as MC Advisors or one of its affiliates remains our investment advisor. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the Monroe Capital name.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

each person known to us to own, of record or beneficially, more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock;

each of our directors and each executive officers; and

all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the federal securities laws and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities and has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act. Percentage of ownership is based on 20,444,564 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of March 15, 2019. The address for each of our directors is c/o Monroe Capital Corporation, 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606.

Name and Address	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Class
Interested Directors:		
Theodore L. Koenig	374,143	1.8 %
Aaron D. Peck	10,648	*
Jeffrey D. Steele	18,000	*
Independent Directors:		
Thomas J. Allison	13,032	*
Jeffrey A. Golman	10,000	*
Jorde M. Nathan	none	n/a
Robert S. Rubin	33,212	*
All officers and directors as a group (7 persons)	459,035	2.2 %

* Represents less than 1.0%.

The following table sets out the dollar range of our equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors as of December 31, 2018. We are not part of a family of investment companies, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act.

Name of Director	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Monroe Capital Corporation(1)(2)
Interested Directors:	
Theodore L. Koenig	over $100,000
Aaron D. Peck	over $100,000
Jeffrey D. Steele	over $100,000
Independent Directors:	
Thomas J. Allison	over $100,000
Jeffrey A. Golman	$50,001 $100,000

Jorde M. Nathan	none
Robert S. Rubin	over $100,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: none, $1 $10,000, $10,001 $50,000, $50,001 $100,000, or over $100,000.

(2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by the members of our board of directors is based on $9.60 per share, which was the closing stock price on December 31, 2018.

S-112

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REGULATION

We are a business development company under the 1940 Act and have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code. A BDC must be organized in the United States for the purpose of investing in or lending to primarily private companies and making significant managerial assistance available to them. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to make long-term, private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies.

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC unless authorized by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, as required by the 1940 Act. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (a) 67% or more of such company s voting securities present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company. We do not anticipate any substantial change in the nature of our business.

As with other companies regulated by the 1940 Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. A majority of our directors must be persons who are not interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. Additionally, we will be required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect the BDC. Furthermore, as a BDC, we will be prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person s office.

As a BDC, we are generally required to meet an asset coverage ratio, defined under the 1940 Act as the ratio of our gross assets (less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities) to our outstanding senior securities, of at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities (subject to decrease to 150%, as set forth below). On October 2, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by our wholly owned SBIC subsidiary. We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC.

On March 23, 2018, the SBCAA was signed into law. Under the legislation, a business development company is allowed to increase its leverage capacity from an asset coverage ratio of 200% to an asset coverage ratio of 150% if stockholders representing at least a majority of the votes cast, when quorum is met, approve a proposal to do so. If a business development company receives stockholder approval, it would be allowed to increase its leverage capacity on the first day after such approval. Alternatively, the legislation allows the majority of the business development company s independent directors to approve an increase in its leverage capacity, and such approval would become effective after one year. On March 27, 2018, our board of directors unanimously approved the application of the modified asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, as amended by the SBCAA. On March 27, 2018, our board of directors also recommended the submission of a proposal for stockholders to approve the application of the 150% minimum asset coverage requirements at our annual meeting of stockholders held on June 20, 2018. At the annual meeting, our stockholders approved this proposal, and we became subject to the 150% minimum asset coverage ratio, effective June 21, 2018.

We are generally not able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to and the way in which we raise additional capital. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value of our common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve our policy and practice of making such sales. In any such case, under such circumstances, the price at which our common stock to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our board of directors, closely approximates the market value of such common stock. In addition, we may generally issue new shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value in rights offerings to existing stockholders, in payment of dividends and in certain other limited circumstances.

As a BDC, we are generally limited in our ability to invest in any portfolio company in which our investment adviser or any of its affiliates currently has an investment or to make any co-investments with our investment adviser or its affiliates without an exemptive order from the SEC, subject to certain exceptions. On October 15, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief to enter into such co-investment transactions pursuant to certain conditions. See Other below.

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

As a BDC, we are subject to certain risks and uncertainties. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure.

Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company s total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are the following:

(a) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer that:

is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;

is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly-owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and

satisfies either of the following:

does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or has any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange subject to a $250 million market capitalization maximum; or

is controlled by a business development company or a group of companies including a business development company, and such business development company actually exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the eligible portfolio company, and, as a result, the business development company has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company.

(b) Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.

(c) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident to such a private transaction, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization, or, if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities, was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.

(d) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity securities of the eligible portfolio company.

(e)

Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.

(f) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The regulations defining qualifying assets may change over time. We may adjust our investment focus as needed to comply with and/or take advantage of any regulatory, legislative, administrative or judicial actions in this area. To the extent we invest in the securities of companies domiciled in or with their principal places of business outside of the United States, these investments will not be qualifying assets. In accordance with Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, we cannot invest more than 30% of our assets in non-qualifying assets.

Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies

In order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, a business development company must either control the issuer of securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities significant managerial assistance. However, when a business development company purchases securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such significant managerial assistance. Making available significant managerial assistance means any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers, employees or agents offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. MC Advisors or its affiliates will provide such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request this assistance.

Temporary Investments

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets or temporary investments. Typically, we will invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, so long as the agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price that is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets are deemed to constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the Diversification Tests in order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. MC Advisors will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we may enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

Senior Securities

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act and referred to as the asset coverage ratio, is compliant with the 1940 Act immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any Senior Securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. We consolidate our financial results with all of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, including MRCC SBIC, for financial reporting purposes and measure our compliance with the leverage test applicable to business development companies under the 1940 Act on a consolidated basis. On October 2, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of our SBIC subsidiaries from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. As such, our ratio of total consolidated assets to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 150%. This provides us with increased investment flexibility but also increases our risks related to leverage.

For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to and the way in which we raise additional capital, Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure We maintain a revolving credit facility and use other borrowed funds to make investments or fund our business operations, which exposes us to risks typically associated with leverage and increases the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

risk of investing in us and Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recently-enacted legislation allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us.

Codes of Ethics

We and MC Advisors have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code s requirements. You may access our code of ethics on our website at *www.monroebdc.com*. The date and substance of amendments to the code, if any, are noted on the cover page of the code of ethics. In addition, each code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC s website at *www.sec.gov*. You may also obtain copies of each code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: *publicinfo@sec.gov*.

Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to MC Advisors. The proxy voting policies and procedures of MC Advisors are set out below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by MC Advisors and our directors who are not interested persons, and, accordingly, are subject to change.

Introduction

As an investment advisor registered under the Advisers Act, MC Advisors has a fiduciary duty to act solely in our best interests. As part of this duty, MC Advisors recognizes that it must vote our securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in our best interests.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies for its investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

Proxy Policies

MC Advisors votes proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what it perceives to be the best interest of our stockholders. MC Advisors reviews on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its effect on the portfolio securities we hold. In most cases MC Advisors will vote in favor of proposals that MC Advisors believes are likely to increase the value of the portfolio securities we hold. Although MC Advisors will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative effect on our portfolio securities, MC Advisors may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by those senior officers who are responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that MC Advisors vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, MC Advisors requires that (a) anyone involved in the decision-making process disclose to our chief compliance officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (b) employees involved in the decision-making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how MC Advisors intends to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties. Where conflicts of interest may be present, MC Advisors will disclose such conflicts to us, including those directors who are not interested persons, and may request guidance from us on how to vote such proxies.

Proxy Voting Records

You may obtain information about how MC Advisors voted proxies for Monroe Capital Corporation by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Monroe Capital Corporation, 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations, or by calling Monroe Capital Corporation at (312) 258-8300.

S-116

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Privacy Principles

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their nonpublic personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any nonpublic personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain nonpublic personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third-party administrator).

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about our stockholders to employees of MC Advisors and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. We will maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the nonpublic personal information of our stockholders.

Compliance Policies and Procedures

We and our investment adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to detect and prevent violation of the federal securities laws and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. Our chief compliance officer is responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

Nasdaq Global Select Market Requirements

We have adopted certain policies and procedures intended to comply with the Nasdaq Global Select Market s corporate governance rules. We will continue to monitor our compliance with these and all future listing standards that are approved by the SEC and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

Other

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person s office.

We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our board of directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC. The SEC has interpreted the business development company prohibition on transactions with affiliates to prohibit all joint transactions between entities that share a common investment advisor. The staff of the SEC has granted no-action relief permitting purchases of a single class of privately placed securities provided that the advisor negotiates no term other than price and certain other conditions are met. Except in certain circumstances, we will be unable to invest in any issuer in which another fund advised by MC Advisors has previously invested. On October 15, 2014, we were granted an exemptive relief order that permits us, MC Advisors, MC Management, MRCC SBIC and other affiliates of Monroe Capital to engage in co-investment transactions that would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. Subject to certain conditions, we are now allowed to participate in negotiated investments with certain affiliated investment funds, providing our stockholders with access to a broader array of investment opportunities.

Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on companies with a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

pursuant to Rule 13a-14 under the Exchange Act, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;

pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our management must prepare an annual report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, which must be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm; and
pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act and Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated under such Act. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance with that act.

Small Business Administration Regulations

MRCC SBIC has received a license from the SBA to operate as an SBIC under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under SBA regulations, SBICs can provide financing in the form of debt and/or equity securities and provide consulting and advisory services to eligible small businesses. MRCC SBIC will typically invest in senior subordinated debt, acquire warrants and/or make other equity investments in qualifying small businesses.

Under current SBA regulations, eligible small businesses generally include businesses that (together with their affiliates) have a tangible net worth not exceeding $19.5 million and have average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding $6.5 million (average net income to be computed without benefit of any carryover losses) for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, an SBIC must devote at least 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern generally includes businesses (including their affiliates) that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $6.0 million and have average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding $2.0 million (average net income to be computed without benefit of any net carryover losses) for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility for designation as an eligible small business or smaller concern, which criteria depend on the industry in which the business (including its affiliates) is engaged and are based on the number of employees and gross revenue. However, once an SBIC has invested in a company, it may continue to make follow-on investments in the company, regardless of the size of the portfolio company at the time of the follow-on investment, up to the time of the portfolio company s initial public offering.

The SBA prohibits an SBIC from providing funds to small businesses for certain purposes, such as relending and investment outside the United States, to businesses engaged in a few prohibited industries, and to certain passive (non-operating) companies. In addition, under SBA regulations, without prior SBA approval, an SBIC may not invest more than 30.0% of its regulatory capital in any one portfolio company (assuming the SBIC intends to draw leverage equal to twice its regulatory capital).

The SBA places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies (such as limiting the permissible interest rate on debt securities held by an SBIC in a portfolio company). SBA regulations allow an SBIC to exercise control over a small business for a period of seven years from the date on which the SBIC initially acquires its control position. This control period may be extended for an additional period of time with the SBA s prior written approval.

The SBA restricts the ability of an SBIC to lend money to any of its officers, directors and employees or to invest in affiliates thereof. The SBA also prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. A change of control is any event that would result in

TABLE OF CONTENTS

the transfer of the power, direct or indirect, to direct the management and policies of an SBIC, whether through ownership, contractual arrangements or otherwise.

SBA regulations currently limit the amount that an individual SBIC may borrow to a maximum of $175.0 million when it has at least $87.5 million in regulatory capital, receives a leverage commitment from the SBA and has been through an audit examination by the SBA subsequent to licensing. The SBA also historically limited a related group of SBICs (commonly referred to as a family of funds) to a maximum of $225.0 million in total borrowings. On December 18, 2015, this family of funds limitation was raised to $350.0 million in total borrowings.

On October 2, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of MRCC SBIC guaranteed by the SBA from our asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. The exemptive relief provides us with increased flexibility under the asset coverage test by permitting us to borrow, through MRCC SBIC, more than we would otherwise be able to absent the receipt of this exemptive relief.

SBICs must invest idle funds that are not being used to make loans in investments permitted under SBA regulations in the following limited types of securities: (i) direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States government, which mature within 15 months from the date of the investment; (ii) repurchase agreements with federally insured institutions with a maturity of seven days or less (and the securities underlying the repurchase obligations must be direct obligations of or guaranteed by the federal government); (iii) certificates of deposit with a maturity of one year or less, issued by a federally insured institution; (iv) a deposit account in a federally insured institution that is subject to a withdrawal restriction of one year or less; (v) a checking account in a federally insured institution; or (vi) a reasonable petty cash fund.

SBICs are periodically examined and audited by the SBA s staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations and are periodically required to file certain forms with the SBA.

Neither the SBA nor the U.S. government or any of its agencies or officers has approved any ownership interest to be issued by us or any obligation that we or any of our subsidiaries may incur.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The Notes will be issued under the indenture dated September 12, 2018, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and a first supplemental indenture thereto, dated as of September 12, 2018. We refer to the indenture and the first supplemental indenture thereto collectively as the indenture and to U.S. Bank National Association as the trustee. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series with the 2023 Notes for all purposes under the indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting. We refer to the Notes and the 2023 Notes separately within this prospectus supplement since only the Notes are being offered hereby, but any general discussion of the terms of the Notes would also apply to the 2023 Notes since they are treated as the same under the indenture. The Notes are governed by the indenture, as required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered. An indenture is a contract between us and the financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under Events of Default Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs below. Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to the Notes.

This section includes a summary description of the material terms of the Notes and the indenture. Because this section is a summary, however, it does not describe every aspect of the Notes and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of the Notes. The base indenture and the first supplemental indenture have been attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part, as filed with the SEC. See Available Information in this prospectus supplement for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

General

The Notes will mature on October 31, 2023. The principal payable at maturity will be 100% of the aggregate principal amount. The interest rate of the Notes is 5.75% per year and will be paid every January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31, beginning on April 30, 2019, and the regular record dates for interest payments will be every January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15, commencing April 15, 2019. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment. The initial interest period will be the period from and including January 31, 2019, to, but excluding, April 30, 2019, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.

We will issue the Notes in denominations of $25 and integral multiples of $25 in excess thereof. The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund and holders of the Notes will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt (including secured debt) that may be issued by us or our subsidiaries under the indenture or otherwise, but does contain a covenant regarding our asset coverage that would have to be satisfied at the time of our incurrence of additional indebtedness. See Covenants and Events of Default. Other than as described under Covenants below, the indenture does not restrict us from paying dividends or issuing or repurchasing our other securities. Other than restrictions described under Merger or Consolidation below, the indenture does not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction involving us or if our credit rating declines as the result of a takeover, recapitalization, highly leveraged transaction or similar restructuring involving us that could adversely affect your investment in the Notes.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from the Notes and, without the consent of the holders of the Notes, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Covenants

In addition to any other covenants described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as standard covenants relating to payment of principal and interest, maintaining an office where payments may be made or securities can be surrendered for payment and related matters, the following covenants will apply to the Notes:

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such borrowings, excluding the SBA debentures in accordance with SEC exemptive relief granted October 2, 2014. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Recently-enacted legislation allows us to incur additional leverage, which could increase the risk of investing in us in this prospectus supplement.

We agree that for the period of time during which Notes are outstanding, we will not declare any dividend (except a dividend payable in stock of the issuer), or declare any other distribution, upon a class of our capital stock, or purchase any such capital stock, unless, in every such case, at the time of the declaration of any such dividend or distribution, or at the time of any such purchase, we have an asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act, except to the extent modified by this covenant) of at least the threshold specified in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time or any successor provisions thereto of the 1940 Act, as such obligation may be amended or superseded, after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and in each case giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC, and (ii) any SEC no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to us if we determine to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time, as such obligation may be amended or superseded, in order to maintain such BDC s status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. For the purposes of determining asset coverage as used above, any and all of our indebtedness, including any outstanding borrowings under the ING Credit Facility and any successor or additional credit facility, shall be deemed a senior security of us.

If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable U.S. GAAP.

Optional Redemption

The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after October 31, 2020, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable thereon for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption.

You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes. Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable.

If we redeem only some of the Notes, the trustee or, with respect to global securities, DTC, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture and the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable, and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.

Global Securities

Each Note will be issued in book-entry form and represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of DTC or its nominee. A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depositary or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. As a result of these arrangements, the depositary, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all the Notes represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. For more information about these arrangements, see Book-Entry Procedures below.

Termination of a Global Security

If a global security is terminated for any reason, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated Notes directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders.

Conversion and Exchange

The Notes are not convertible into or exchangeable for other securities.

Payment

We will pay interest to the person listed in the trustee s records as the owner of the Notes at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the Note on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the record date. Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling the Notes must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the Notes to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called accrued interest.

Payments on Global Securities

We will make payments on the Notes so long as they are represented by a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depositary, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder s right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depositary and its participants, as described under Book-Entry Procedures below.

Payments on Certificated Securities

In the event the Notes become represented by certificated securities, we will make payments on the Notes as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of the Notes as shown on the trustee s records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee in St. Paul, Minnesota and/or at other offices that may be specified in the indenture or a notice to holders against surrender of the Note.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in the United States, on the due date. To request payment by wire, the holder must give the applicable trustee or other paying agent appropriate transfer instructions at least 15 business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

Payment When Offices Are Closed

If any payment is due on the Notes on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date. Such payment will not result in a default under the Notes or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on the Notes.

Events of Default

You will have rights if an Event of Default, as defined below, occurs with respect to the Notes and the Event of Default is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term Event of Default with respect to the Notes means any of the following:

We do not pay the principal of any Note when due and payable at maturity;
We do not pay interest on any Note when due and payable, and such default is not cured within 30 days of its due date;
We remain in breach of any other covenant in respect of the Notes for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach (the notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25.0% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes);
We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and, in the case of certain orders or decrees entered against us under any bankruptcy law, such order or decree remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days; or
On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the Notes have an asset coverage (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of less than 100.0%, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

An Event of Default for the Notes may, but does not necessarily, constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of the Notes of any default, except in the payment of principal or interest, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of not less than 25.0% in principal amount of the Notes may declare the entire principal amount of all the Notes to be due and immediately payable, but this does not entitle any holder of Notes to any redemption payout or redemption premium. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the Notes (other than principal or any payment that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) any other Events of Default have been cured or waived.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee protection reasonably satisfactory to it from expenses and liability (called an indemnity). If indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy

S-123

TABLE OF CONTENTS

available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the Notes, the following must occur:

- You must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured;
- The holders of at least 25.0% in principal amount of all the Notes must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer the trustee indemnity, security, or both reasonably satisfactory to it against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action;
- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security; and
- The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your Notes on or after the due date.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.

Each year, we will furnish to the trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the Notes, or else specifying any default.

Waiver of Default

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may waive any past defaults other than a default:

- in the payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest; or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder of the Notes.

Merger or Consolidation

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- where we merge out of existence or convey or transfer our assets substantially as an entirety, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the Notes;
- the merger or sale of assets must not cause a default on the Notes and we must not already be in default (unless the merger or sale would cure the default). For purposes of this no-default test, a default would include an Event of Default that has occurred and has not been cured, as described under Events of Default above. A default for this purpose would also include any event that would be an Event of Default if the requirements for giving us notice of default or our default having to exist for a specified period of time were disregarded; and
- we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.

Modification or Waiver

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the Notes issued thereunder.

Changes Requiring Your Approval

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your Notes without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

change the stated maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on the Notes;

reduce any amounts due on the Notes or reduce the rate of interest on the Notes;

reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a Note following a default;

adversely affect any right of repayment at your option;

change the place or currency of payment on a Note;

impair your right to sue for payment;

reduce the percentage of holders of Notes whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture; and

reduce the percentage of holders of Notes whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults or reduce the percentage of holders of Notes required to satisfy quorum or voting requirements at a meeting of holders of the Notes.

Changes Not Requiring Approval

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the Notes. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the Notes in any material respect.

Changes Requiring Majority Approval

Any other change to the indenture and the Notes would require the following approval:

if the change affects only the Notes, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes; and

if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under Changes Requiring Your Approval.

Further Details Concerning Voting

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to the Notes:

The Notes will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we or any affiliate of ours own any Notes. The Notes will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under Defeasance Full Defeasance below.

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of the Notes that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be earlier than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of the Notes, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of the Notes on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the Notes or request a waiver.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Satisfaction and Discharge

The indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to the Notes when:

(1) Either

(a) all the Notes that have been authenticated have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation; or

(b) all the Notes that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year,

and we, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders of the Notes, in amounts as will be sufficient, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness (including all principal, premium, if any, and interest) on such Notes delivered to the trustee for cancellation (in the case of Notes that have become due and payable on or prior to the date of such deposit) or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(2) we have paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by us under the indenture with respect to the Notes; and

(3) we have delivered to the trustee an officers certificate and legal opinion, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture and the Notes have been complied with.

Defeasance

The following provisions will be applicable to the Notes. Defeasance means that, by depositing with a trustee an amount of cash and/or government securities sufficient to pay all principal and interest, if any, on the Notes when due and satisfying any additional conditions noted below, we will be deemed to have been discharged from our obligations under the Notes. In the event of a covenant defeasance, upon depositing such funds and satisfying similar conditions discussed below we would be released from certain covenants under the indenture relating to the Notes.

Covenant Defeasance

Under current U.S. federal income tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the Notes were issued. This is called covenant defeasance. In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your Notes. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, the following must occur:

Since the Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of cash and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates;

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the Notes ourselves at maturity;

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with;

Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments; and

S-126

TABLE OF CONTENTS

No default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the Notes if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. In fact, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the Notes became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

Full Defeasance

If there is a change in U.S. federal income tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the Notes (called full defeasance) if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

Since the Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates;

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service (IRS) ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit;

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with;

Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments; and

No default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the Notes. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent.

Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities

If registered Notes cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

only in fully registered certificated form;

without interest coupons; and

unless we indicate otherwise, in denominations of $25 and amounts that are multiples of $25.

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for Notes of smaller denominations or combined into fewer Notes of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination is equal to or greater than $25.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering Notes in the names of holders transferring Notes. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

S-127

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder s proof of legal ownership.

We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the Notes, we may block the transfer or exchange of those Notes selected for redemption during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated Notes selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any Note that will be partially redeemed.

If registered Notes are issued in book-entry form, only the depositary will be entitled to transfer and exchange the Notes as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the Notes.

Resignation of Trustee

The trustee may resign or be removed with respect to the Notes provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to the Notes. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

Governing Law

The indenture and the Notes will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Indenture Provisions Ranking

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:

pari passu with our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness, including our 2023 Notes;
senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;
effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under the ING Credit Facility; and
structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including MRCC SBIC and any other future SBIC subsidiary of the Company.

The Trustee under the Indenture

U.S. Bank National Association serves as the trustee, paying agent, and security registrar under the indenture. Separately, our securities are held by U.S. Bank National Association pursuant to a custody agreement.

Book-Entry Procedures

The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee. This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

The Notes will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One

S-128

fully registered certificate will be issued for each issuance of the Notes, in the aggregate principal amount thereof, and will be deposited with DTC. Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC s Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the Company, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a banking organization within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC s participants (Direct Participants) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (DTCC).

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (Indirect Participants). DTC has a Standard & Poor s Ratings Services rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at *www.dtcc.com* and *www.dtc.org*.

Purchases of the Notes under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Notes on DTC s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security, or the Beneficial Owner, is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Notes, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Notes is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Notes deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC s partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Notes; DTC s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts the Notes are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Notes within an issue are being redeemed, DTC s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments on the Notes will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC s practice is to credit Direct Participants accounts upon DTC s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in street name, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Notes at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or to the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC s book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following summary describes certain U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. The summary is based upon the Code, U.S. Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus supplement and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect, or to different interpretations. We cannot assure you that the IRS will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this summary, and we have not obtained, nor do we intend to obtain, any ruling from the IRS or opinion of counsel with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the Notes. Investors should consult their own tax advisors with respect to tax considerations that pertain to their investment in the Notes.

This summary discusses only Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of the Code (generally, property held for investment purposes) and does not purport to address persons in special tax situations, such as banks and other financial institutions, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, real estate investment trusts and regulated investment companies (and shareholders of such corporations), dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a position in a straddle, hedge, constructive sale transaction, conversion transaction, wash sale or other integra transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or U.S. holders (as defined below) whose functional currency (as defined in the Code) is not the U.S. dollar. It does not address beneficial owners of the Notes other than original purchasers of the Notes who acquire the Notes in this offering for cash at a price equal to their issue price (*i.e.*, the first price at which a substantial amount of the Notes is sold for money to investors (other than to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers)). It also does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences to beneficial owners of the Notes subject to the special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code. In addition, this summary only addresses U.S. federal income tax consequences, and, except as otherwise noted below, does not address other U.S. federal tax consequences, including, for example, estate or gift tax consequences. This summary also does not address any U.S. state or local or non-U.S. tax consequences. Investors considering purchasing the Notes should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to their individual circumstances, as well as any consequences to such investors relating to purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding Notes, and persons holding interests in such partnerships, should each consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Notes in their individual circumstances.

Taxation of U.S. Holders

For purposes of this discussion, the term U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- a trust (i) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and that has one or more United States persons (within the meaning of the Code) that have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) that has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person (within the meaning of the Code); or
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

S-131

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Payments of Interest

Payments or accruals of interest on a Note generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder s regular method of tax accounting.

Original Issue Discount

If the issue price of the Notes is less than their stated principal amount by more than a specified de minimis amount, the Notes will be considered as having been issued for U.S. federal income tax purposes with original issue discount, or OID, in an amount equal to each excess. If the Notes are issued with OID, a U.S. holder generally will be required to include the OID in gross income as ordinary interest income as the OID accrues, in advance of the receipt of cash attributable to that income and regardless of such U.S. holder s regular method of tax accounting. Such OID will be included in gross income for each day during each taxable year in which a note is held by a U.S. holder using a constant yield to maturity method that reflects the compounding of interest. This means that a U.S. holder will be required to include increasingly greater amounts of OID over time.

Sale, Exchange, Redemption, Retirement or Other Taxable Disposition of a Note

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary interest income to the extent not previously included in income) and the U.S. holder s adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder s adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder s initial investment in the Note. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Note was held for more than one year. Long-term capital gains recognized by individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders generally are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations under the Code.

Qualified Reopening

We intend to treat, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the issuance of the Notes as a qualified reopening of our 2023 Notes, which had an issue price of par. Accordingly, we intend to treat the Notes offered hereby as having the same issue date and the same issue price as those previously issued 2023 Notes. The remainder of this summary assumes this treatment.

Additional Tax on Net Investment Income

An additional tax of 3.8% is imposed on certain net investment income (or undistributed net investment income, in the case of certain U.S. holders that are estates and trusts) received by certain U.S. holders with adjusted gross income above certain threshold amounts. Net investment income generally includes interest payments on, and gain recognized from the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of, the Notes, less certain deductions. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, a U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal backup withholding tax at the applicable rate with respect to payments on the Notes and the proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of the

Notes, unless the U.S. holder is an exempt recipient and appropriately establishes that exemption, or provides its taxpayer identification number to the paying agent and certifies, under penalty of perjury, that it is not subject to backup withholding on an IRS Form W-9 and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. holder may be allowed as a credit against such U.S. holder s U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such U.S. holder to a refund, provided the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner. In addition, payments on the Notes made to, and the proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition by, a U.S. holder generally will be subject to information reporting requirements, unless such U.S. holder is an exempt recipient and appropriately establishes that exemption.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders

For purposes of this discussion, the term non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Interest on the Notes

Subject to the discussions of backup withholding and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, discussed further below, payments to a non-U.S. holder of interest on the Notes generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax and will be exempt from withholding of U.S. federal income tax under the portfolio interest exemption if such non-U.S. holder properly certifies as to such non-U.S. holder s foreign status, as described below, and:

such non-U.S. holder does not own, actually or constructively, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote;
such non-U.S. holder is not a controlled foreign corporation that is related to us (actually or constructively);
such non-U.S. holder is not a bank whose receipt of interest on the Notes is in connection with an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of such non-U.S. holder s trade or business; and
interest on the Notes is not effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder s conduct of a U.S. trade or business (or, in the case of an applicable income tax treaty, such interest is not attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States).

The portfolio interest exemption generally applies only if a non-U.S. holder also appropriately certifies as to such non-U.S. holder s foreign status. A non-U.S. holder can generally meet the certification requirement by providing a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) to the applicable withholding agent. If a non-U.S. holder holds the Notes through a financial institution or other agent acting on such non-U.S. holder s behalf, such non-U.S. holder may be required to provide appropriate certifications to the agent. Such non-U.S. holder s agent will then generally be required to provide appropriate certifications to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

If a non-U.S. holder cannot satisfy the requirements described above, payments of interest made to such non-U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% rate, unless (i) such non-U.S. holder provides the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) claiming an exemption from (or a reduction of) withholding under the benefits of an income tax treaty, or (ii) the payments of such interest are effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder s conduct of a trade or business in the United States and such non-U.S. holder meets the certification requirements described below under Income or Gain Effectively Connected with a U.S. Trade or Business.

Disposition of the Notes

Subject to the discussions of backup withholding and FATCA withholding below, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale, redemption, exchange, retirement, or other taxable disposition of a Note unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, such non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable); or such non-U.S. holder is a non-resident alien individual who has been present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other requirements are met.

If a non-U.S. holder s gain is described in the first bullet point above, such non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the manner described under Income or Gain Effectively Connected with a U.S. Trade or Business below. A non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to a flat 30% (or lower applicable income tax treaty rate) U.S. federal income tax on the gain derived from the sale or other disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

To the extent that any portion of the amount realized on a sale, redemption, exchange, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note is attributable to accrued but unpaid interest on the Note, this amount generally will be taxed in the same manner as described above in Interest on the Notes.

Income or Gain Effectively Connected with a U.S. Trade or Business

If any interest on the Notes or gain from the sale, redemption, exchange, retirement, or other taxable disposition of the Notes is effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder s conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, such non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such interest or gain is attributable), then the interest income or gain will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular income tax rates generally in the same manner as if such non-U.S. holder were a U.S. holder (but without regard to the additional tax on net investment income described above). Effectively connected interest income will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax if a non-U.S. holder satisfies certain certification requirements by providing to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form). In addition, if a non-U.S. holder is a corporation, that portion of such non-U.S. holder s earnings and profits that are effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder s conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a 30% rate, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate. For this purpose, interest received on a Note and gain recognized on the disposition of a Note will be included in earnings and profits if the interest or gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Under current U.S. Treasury regulations, the amount of interest paid to a non-U.S. holder and the amount of tax withheld, if any, from those payments must be reported annually to the IRS and each non-U.S. holder. These reporting requirements apply regardless of whether U.S. withholding tax on such payments was reduced or eliminated by any applicable tax treaty or otherwise. Copies of the information returns reporting those payments and the amounts withheld may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country where a non-U.S. holder is a resident under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding generally will not apply to payments of interest to a non-U.S. holder on a Note if the certification described above in Interest on the Notes is duly provided or such non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption.

Additionally, the gross proceeds from a non-U.S. holder s disposition of Notes may be subject under certain circumstances to information reporting and backup withholding unless the non-U.S. holder provides an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying that the non-U.S. holder is not a United States person or otherwise qualifies for an exemption.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding application of the backup withholding rules to their particular circumstances and the availability of and procedure for obtaining an exemption from backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against a non-U.S. holder s U.S. federal income tax liability (which may result in such non-U.S. holder being entitled to a refund of U.S. federal income tax), provided that the required information is timely provided to the IRS.

Estate Tax

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) generally will not be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual s interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual s conduct of a United States trade or business.

Legislation commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, consisting of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder, generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions (FFIs) unless such FFIs either (i) enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required

S-134

TABLE OF CONTENTS

information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners) or (ii) reside in a jurisdiction that has entered into an intergovernmental agreement (IGA) with the United States to collect and share such information and are in compliance with the terms of such IGA and any enabling legislation or regulations. The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest (including interest on a Note) and dividends and, after December 31, 2018, the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S. source interest (such as a Note) or dividends. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder s account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not FFIs unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. Depending on the status of a beneficial owner and the status of the intermediary through which it holds the Notes, a beneficial owner could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to interest paid on the Notes and proceeds from the sale of the Notes. Under certain circumstances, a beneficial owner might be eligible for a refund or credit of such taxes.

Holders and beneficial owners should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and whether it may be relevant to their acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Notes.

You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in the Notes, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., which we refer to herein as the placement agent, has agreed to act as our exclusive placement agent in connection with this offering. The placement agent is not purchasing or selling any of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement, nor is it required to arrange the purchase or sale of any Notes.

We will enter into a subscription agreement directly with investors in connection with this offering.

Fees and Expenses

We have agreed to pay the placement agent a placement agent s fee equal to $0.331375 per Note sold in this offering. The following table shows the per share and total cash placement agent s fees we will pay to the placement agent in connection with the sale of the Notes offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, assuming the purchase of all of the shares offered hereby.

Name	Per Share	Total
Public offering price(1)	$24.75	$39,600,000
Placement agent fees	$0.331375	$530,200
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$24.418625	$39,069,800

(1) Includes accrued interest from January 31, 2019.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding the placement agent fees and expenses, will be approximately $0.4 million, which includes a commitment fee of approximately $0.2 million payable by us to the purchaser of the Notes.

The placement agent and its affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

The 2023 Notes are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market and trade under the trading symbol MRCCL. We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the same trading symbol.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters regarding the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement will be passed upon for us by Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP, Washington, D.C. Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP also represents MC Advisors.

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The consolidated financial statements, the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting and the related senior securities table appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K and in the accompanying prospectus have been audited by RSM US LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm located at One South Wacker Drive, Suite 800, Chicago, IL 60606, as stated in their reports appearing elsewhere therein, and are included in reliance upon such reports and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the Notes being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. We maintain a website at *www.monroebdc.com* and make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other publicly filed information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You may also obtain such information by contacting us in writing at 311 South Wacker Drive, Suite 6400, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attention: Investor Relations. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information we file with the SEC at *www.sec.gov*.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MANAGEMENT S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

The management of Monroe Capital Corporation (MRCC, and collectively with its subsidiaries, the Company, we, u and our) is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control system is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and board of directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements.

Monroe Capital Corporation s internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions recorded necessary to permit the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Our policies and procedures also provide reasonable assurance that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and the directors of Monroe Capital Corporation, and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition or our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness as to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of Monroe Capital Corporation s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, we used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued in 2013. Based on the assessment, management believes that, as of December 31, 2018, our internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

Monroe Capital Corporation s independent registered public accounting firm that audited the financial statements has issued an audit report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. This report appears on S-F-4.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of
Monroe Capital Corporation and Subsidiaries

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedules of investments, of Monroe Capital Corporation and Subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements (collectively, the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013, and our report dated March 5, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. Our procedures included confirmation of investments owned as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, by correspondence with the custodians and issuers of equity securities and other appropriate procedures where replies from issuers of equity securities were not received. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ RSM US LLP

We have served as the Company s auditor since 2011.

Chicago, Illinois
March 5, 2019

S-F-3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of
Monroe Capital Corporation and Subsidiaries

Opinion on the Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited Monroe Capital Corporation and Subsidiaries (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013. In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedules of investments, of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements of the Company and our report dated March 5, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion.

Basis for Opinion

The Company s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting in the accompanying Management s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ RSM US LLP

Chicago, Illinois
March 5, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (in thousands, except per share data)

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Investments, at fair value:		
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	$468,720	$425,747
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	57,267	58,751
Controlled affiliate company investments	27,634	9,640
Total investments, at fair value (amortized cost of: $564,124 and $507,580, respectively)	553,621	494,138
Cash	3,744	4,332
Restricted cash	13,982	2,867
Unrealized gain on foreign currency forward contracts	16	
Interest receivable	7,774	5,335
Other assets	692	760
Total assets	579,829	507,432
LIABILITIES		
Debt:		
Revolving credit facility	136,026	117,092
2023 Notes	69,000	
SBA debentures payable	115,000	109,520
Total debt	320,026	226,612
Less: Unamortized deferred financing costs	(6,262)	(4,670)
Total debt, less unamortized deferred financing costs	313,764	221,942
Interest payable	2,550	1,535
Management fees payable	2,318	2,064
Incentive fees payable		1,157
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	2,430	2,035
Total liabilities	321,062	228,733
Net assets	$258,767	$278,699
Commitments and contingencies (See Note 12)		
ANALYSIS OF NET ASSETS		
Common stock, $0.001 par value, 100,000 shares authorized, 20,445 and 20,240 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	$20	$20
Capital in excess of par value	288,911	286,141
Accumulated undistributed (overdistributed) earnings	(30,164)	(7,462)
Total net assets	$258,767	$278,699
Net asset value per share	$12.66	$13.77

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (in thousands, except per share data)

	Year ended December 31, 2018	2017	2016
Investment income:			
Interest income:			
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	$46,551	$42,055	$34,348
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	7,242	5,566	4,511
Controlled affiliate company investments		594	140
Total interest income	53,793	48,215	38,999
Dividend income:			
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	842	1,002	1,002
Controlled affiliate company investments	1,725		3,546
Total dividend income	2,567	1,002	4,548
Fee income:			
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	1,941	1,890	1,435
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	83		36
Total fee income	2,024	1,890	1,471
Total investment income	58,384	51,107	45,018
Operating expenses:			
Interest and other debt financing expenses	12,270	8,312	6,782
Base management fees	8,879	7,726	6,347
Incentive fees	1,751	5,686	5,777
Professional fees	1,172	1,243	988
Administrative service fees	1,327	1,248	1,287
General and administrative expenses	931	948	779
Excise taxes	11	100	679
Directors fees	143	148	146
Expenses before incentive fee waiver	26,484	25,411	22,785
Incentive fee waiver		(308)	(273)
Total expenses, net of incentive fee waiver	26,484	25,103	22,512
Net investment income	31,900	26,004	22,506
Net gain (loss):			
Net realized gain (loss):			
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	(1,325)	(439)	587
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	(28,689)		
Secured borrowings		66	
Foreign currency forward contracts	(3)		
Foreign currency and other transactions	(13)	1	
Net realized gain (loss)	(30,030)	(372)	587

Net change in unrealized gain (loss):			
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	(11,375)	4,764	(610)
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	14,020	(14,635)	7,013
Controlled affiliate company investments	294	(3,249)	(5,078)
Secured borrowings		(6)	(53)
Foreign currency and other transactions	1,039	(354)	
Net change in unrealized gain (loss)	3,978	(13,480)	1,272
Net gain (loss)	(26,052)	(13,852)	1,859
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$5,848	$12,152	$24,365
Per common share data:			
Net investment income per share basic and diluted	$1.57	$1.40	$1.55
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per share basic and diluted	$0.29	$0.65	$1.68
Weighted average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	20,337	18,625	14,546

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (in thousands, except p

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
(in thousands)

	Common Stock Number of shares	Par value	Capital in excess of par value	Accumulated undistributed (overdistributed) earnings	Total net assets
Balances at December 31, 2015	13,008	$ 13	$ 184,419	$ 103	$ 184,535
Net investment income				22,506	22,506
Net realized gain (loss)				587	587
Net change in unrealized gain (loss)				1,272	1,272
Issuance of common stock, net of offering and underwriting costs	3,566	4	52,516		52,520
Distributions to stockholders	8		138	(20,708)	(20,570)
Tax reclassification of stockholders equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(3,547)	3,547	
Balances at December 31, 2016	16,582	$ 17	$ 233,526	$ 7,307	$ 240,850
Net investment income		$	$	$ 26,004	$ 26,004
Net realized gain (loss)				(372)	(372)
Net change in unrealized gain (loss)				(13,480)	(13,480)
Issuance of common stock, net of offering and underwriting costs	3,624	3	52,218		52,221
Distributions to stockholders	34		525	(27,049)	(26,524)
Tax reclassification of stockholders equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(128)	128	
Balances at December 31, 2017	20,240	$ 20	$ 286,141	$ (7,462)	$ 278,699
Net investment income		$	$	$ 31,900	$ 31,900
Net realized gain (loss)				(30,030)	(30,030)
Net change in unrealized gain (loss)				3,978	3,978
Issuance of common stock, net of offering and underwriting costs	183		2,402		2,402
Distributions to stockholders	22		301	(28,483)	(28,182)
Tax reclassification of stockholders equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			67	(67)	
Balances at December 31, 2018	20,445	$ 20	$ 288,911	$ (30,164)	$ 258,767

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS (in thous

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$5,848	$12,152	$24,365
Adjustments to reconcile net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Net change in unrealized (gain) loss on investments	(2,939)	13,120	(1,325)
Net change in unrealized (gain) loss on secured borrowings		6	53
Net change in unrealized (gain) loss on foreign currency and other transactions	(1,039)	354	
Net realized (gain) loss on investments	30,014	439	(587)
Net realized (gain) loss on secured borrowings		(66)	
Net realized (gain) loss on foreign currency forward contracts	3		
Net realized (gain) loss on foreign currency and other transactions	13	(1)	
Payment-in-kind interest income	(2,247)	(1,729)	(2,027)
Payment-in-kind dividend income	(792)	(241)	
Net accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums	(2,263)	(1,860)	(1,556)
Proceeds from principal payments, sales of investments and settlement of forward contracts	159,161	173,446	81,446
Purchases of investments	(240,420)	(264,393)	(147,780)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,410	1,042	820
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Interest receivable	(2,439)	(2,692)	(1,037)
Other assets	68	(109)	96
Payable for open trades			(5,297)
Interest payable	1,015	800	158
Management fees payable	254	315	246
Incentive fees payable	(1,157)	(65)	(29)
Directors fees payable			(74)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	395	(85)	654
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(55,115)	(69,567)	(51,874)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Borrowings on revolving credit facility	194,307	184,538	105,000
Repayments of revolving credit facility	(174,350)	(196,800)	(99,700)

Proceeds from 2023 Notes	69,000		
SBA debenture borrowings	5,480	58,020	11,500
Payments of deferred financing costs	(3,002)	(1,766)	(1,196)
Repayments on secured borrowings		(1,254)	(1,215)
Proceeds from shares sold, net of offering and underwriting costs	2,402	52,221	52,520
Stockholder distributions paid, net of stock issued under the dividend reinvestment plan of $301, $525 and $138, respectively	(28,182)	(26,524)	(20,570)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	65,655	68,435	46,339
Net increase (decrease) in Cash and Restricted Cash	10,540	(1,132)	(5,535)
Effect of foreign currency exchange rates	(13)		
Cash and Restricted Cash, beginning of year	7,199	8,331	13,866
Cash and Restricted Cash, end of year[(1)]	$17,726	$7,199	$8,331
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash interest paid during the year	$9,770	$6,315	$5,530
Cash paid for excise taxes during the year	$91	$495	$284

(1) Represents cash and restricted cash of $3,744 and $13,982, respectively, from the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2018. Represents cash and restricted cash of $4,332 and $2,867, respectively, from the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017. Represents cash and restricted cash of $5,958 and $2,373, respectively, from the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2016.

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands) 259

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2018
(in thousands, except for shares and units)

Portfolio Company[a]	Spread Above Index[b]	Interest Rate	Maturity	Principal	Amortized Cost	Fair Value[c]	% of Net Assets[d]
Non-Controlled/Non-Affiliate Company Investments							
Senior Secured Loans							
Automotive							
Hastings Manufacturing Company	L+8.25 %	10.76 %	4/24/2023	2,944	$2,891	$2,883	1.1 %
Hastings Manufacturing Company (Delayed Draw)[e][f]	L+8.25 %	10.76 %	4/24/2023	899			0.0 %
				3,843	2,891	2,883	1.1 %
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate							
Echelon Funding I, LLC (Delayed Draw)[e][f][g]	L+7.50 %	9.85 %	2/24/2021	15,750	15,253	15,146	5.9 %
HFZ Capital Group, LLC[g]	L+10.17 %	12.39% Cash/ 0.17% PIK [h]	10/21/2019	18,000	17,819	18,009	7.0 %
HFZ Member RB Portfolio LLC (Delayed Draw)[e][f][g]	L+12.00 %	14.54 %	10/29/2021	9,000	3,708	3,706	1.4 %
Liftforward SPV II, LLC[e][g]	L+10.75 %	13.27 %	11/10/2020	10,000	4,088	4,132	1.6 %
PKS Holdings, LLC[g]	L+10.00 %	12.35 %	11/30/2022	1,755	1,605	1,675	0.6 %
PKS Holdings, LLC (Revolver)[e][g]	L+10.00 %	12.35 %	11/30/2022	80			0.0 %
				54,585	42,473	42,668	16.5 %
Beverage, Food & Tobacco							
California Pizza Kitchen, Inc.	L+6.00 %	8.53 %	8/23/2022	6,843	6,793	6,654	2.6 %
Toojay s Management LLC	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	10/26/2022	3,500	3,433	3,497	1.4 %
Toojay s Management LLC (Delayed Draw)[e][f]	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	10/26/2022	477			0.0 %
Toojay s Management LLC (Revolver)[e]	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	10/26/2022	159	79	79	0.0 %
				10,979	10,305	10,230	4.0 %
Capital Equipment							
Magneto & Diesel Acquisition, Inc.	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	12/18/2023	5,000	4,913	4,913	1.9 %
Magneto & Diesel Acquisition, Inc. (Revolver)[e]	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	12/18/2023	500	83	82	0.0 %
				5,500	4,996	4,995	1.9 %
Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber							

Midwest Composite Technologies, LLC	L+6.75 %	9.26 %		8/31/2023	898	881	907	0.4 %
Midwest Composite Technologies, LLC (Delayed Draw)(e)(f)	L+6.75 %	9.26 %		8/31/2023	600			0.0 %
Midwest Composite Technologies, LLC (Revolver)(e)	L+6.75 %	9.26 %		8/31/2023	90			0.0 %
Valudor Products LLC	L+7.50 %	10.01 %		6/19/2023	1,604	1,575	1,600	0.6 %
Valudor Products LLC(i)	L+7.50 %	10.01 %		6/19/2023	211	205	210	0.1 %
Valudor Products LLC (Revolver)(e)	L+9.50 %	12.01 %		6/19/2023	818	606	607	0.2 %
					4,221	3,267	3,324	1.3 %
Construction & Building								
Cali Bamboo, LLC	L+6.25 %	8.76 %		7/10/2020	5,264	5,231	5,264	2.0 %
Cali Bamboo, LLC (Revolver)(e)	L+6.25 %	8.76 %		7/10/2020	2,165	1,689	1,689	0.7 %
Construction Supply Acquisition, LLC	L+6.00 %	8.62 %		6/30/2023	4,791	4,767	4,779	1.8 %
Cornerstone Detention Products, Inc.(j)	L+11.83%	11.01% Cash/ 3.33% PIK	(k)	4/8/2019	3,350	3,346	3,350	1.3 %
Cornerstone Detention Products, Inc. (Revolver)(e)	L+8.50 %	11.01 %		4/8/2019	1,000	200	200	0.1 %
Nova Wildcat Amerock, LLC	L+5.75 %	8.26 %		10/12/2023	9,500	9,317	9,372	3.6 %
Nova Wildcat Amerock, LLC (Revolver)(e)	L+5.75 %	8.26 %		10/12/2023	931	292	288	0.1 %
					27,001	24,842	24,942	9.6%

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

MONROE CAPITAL CORPORATION

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2018
(in thousands, except for shares and units)

Portfolio Company[a]	Spread Above Index[b]	Interest Rate	Maturity	Principal	Amortized Cost	Fair Value[c]	% of Net Assets[d]
Consumer Goods: Durable							
Parterre Flooring & Surface Systems, LLC[l]	L+7.25 %	9.76 %	8/22/2022	11,250	$11,076	$10,879	4.2 %
Parterre Flooring & Surface Systems, LLC (Revolver)[e]	L+7.25 %	9.76 %	8/22/2022	2,400	696	671	0.3 %
				13,650	11,772	11,550	4.5 %
Energy: Oil & Gas							
Landpoint, LLC	L+12.75 %	13.01% Cash/ 2.25% PIK (m)	12/20/2019	2,256	2,253	2,244	0.9 %
Landpoint, LLC (Revolver)[e]	L+10.50 %	13.01 %	12/20/2019	313	274	272	0.1 %
				2,569	2,527	2,516	1.0 %
Environmental Industries							
StormTrap, LLC	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	12/8/2023	8,000	7,861	7,860	3.0 %
StormTrap, LLC (Revolver)[e]	L+5.50 %	8.01 %	12/8/2023	432			0.0 %
Synergy Environmental Corporation[l]	L+6.50 %	9.01 %	4/29/2021	2,932	2,893	2,919	1.1 %
Synergy Environmental Corporation[l]	L+6.50 %	9.01 %	4/29/2021	490	484	488	0.2 %
Synergy Environmental Corporation (Delayed Draw)[e][f]	L+6.50 %	9.01 %	4/29/2021	1,320	837	834	0.3 %
Synergy Environmental Corporation (Revolver)[e]	L+6.50 %	9.01 %	4/29/2021	671	94	94	0.0 %
				13,845	12,169	12,195	4.6 %
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals							
American Optics Holdco, Inc.[g][n]	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	9/13/2022	4,076	4,012	4,127	1.6 %
American Optics Holdco, Inc.[g][n]	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	9/13/2022	750	738	759	0.3 %
American Optics Holdco, Inc. (Revolver)[e][g][n]	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	9/13/2022	440	242	242	0.1 %
American Optics Holdco, Inc. (Revolver)[e][g][n]	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	9/13/2022	440	165	165	0.1 %
Familia Dental Group Holdings, LLC[l]	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	4/8/2021	5,053	5,011	5,083	2.0 %
Familia Dental Group Holdings, LLC	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	4/8/2021	486	486	489	0.2 %
Familia Dental Group Holdings, LLC (Revolver)[e]	L+8.00 %	10.51 %	4/8/2021	573	229	229	0.1 %

Rockdale Blackhawk, LLC (DIP Facility)	n/a	15.10 %	n/a [o]	226	226	226	0.1 %
Rockdale Blackhawk, LLC (DIP Facility)	n/a	15.10 %	n/a [o]	8,877	8,877	8,877	3.4 %
Rockdale Blackhawk, LLC	L+13.00%	15.51 %[p]	3/31/2020	10,923	10,465	8,667	3.3 %
				31,844	30,451	28,864	11.2%
High Tech Industries							
Corbett Technology Solutions, Inc.[l]	L+7.00 %	9.51 %	11/8/2021	4,917	4,868	4,956	1.9 %
Corbett Technology							